



Expand Radiology Bldg. 204 at VA Medical Center

*James H. Quillen VA Medical Center
Mountain Home, Tennessee*

Project 621-327

SPECIFICATIONS 100% Construction Documents

Prepared for

Department of Veterans Affairs
Network Contracting Office 9
1639 Medical Center Parkway, Suite 400
Murfreesboro, Tennessee 37129

Prepared by

AKEA Design, Inc.

3603 NW 98th Street, Suite B
Gainesville, Florida 32606

December 28, 2016



Contract VA249-16-C-0155/P.O. No.: 621Z60010/Project 621-327

Specification Divisions/Sections:

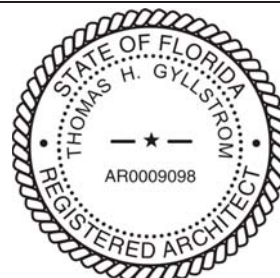
Div 1, 2, 4

Div 5 Sects.: 054000, 055000

Div 6 - 13

prepared by

Thomas H. Gyllstrom, AIA
FL Registration No. 9098



Thomas H.
Gyllstrom AIA
LEED AP

Digitally signed by Thomas
H. Gyllstrom AIA LEED AP
Date: 2017.03.08 09:53:32
-05'00'

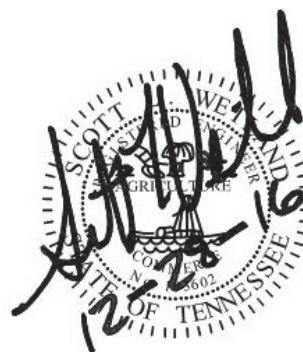
Specification Division/Sections

Div.3

Div. 5 Sects.: 051200, 052100, 053100, 053600

prepared by

Scott L. Weiland, P.E.
TN PE No. 103602

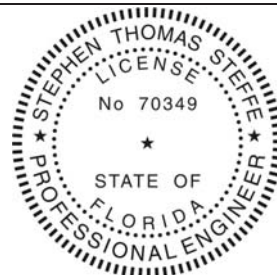


Specification Divisions/Sections:

Div 21, 22, 23

prepared by

Stephen T. Steffe, P.E.
FL PE No. 70349



Stephen
Thomas Steffe

Digitally signed by
Stephen Thomas Steffe
Date: 2017.03.08
09:59:06 -05'00'

Specification Divisions/Sections:

Div 26, 27, 28

prepared by

Randall A. Hensley, P.E.
FL PE No. 37944



Randall Hensley

Digitally signed by Randall Hensley
DN: cn=Randall Hensley, o=AKEA
Design, Inc., ou,
email=rhensley@akeainc.com, c=US
Date: 2017.03.08 09:46:17 -05'00'

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 10	Table of Contents	
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	02-15
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	09-16
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-16
01 71 23	Field Engineering	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	12-15
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	02-16
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	02-16
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	02-16
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	03-10
05 31 00	Steel Decking	02-16
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	10-15
05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing	05-16
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-15

	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	08-16
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	02-16
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	02-16
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	02-16
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-15
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-15
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	02-16
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08-16
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-16
08 17 10	Integrated Door Assemblies	02-16
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	02-16
08 63 00	Metal-Framed Skylights	10-15
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	08-16
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	05-16
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	09-15
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	08-16
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	02-16
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	12-15
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base With Vinyl Chip Broadcast	07-14
09 72 16	Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Covering	10-15
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	05-15
10 25 13	Patient Bed Service Walls	10-15
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-14
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	09-15

	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
13 49 00	Radiation Protection	02-16
13 49 23	Integrated RF-EMI Shielding and Assemblies	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-15
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-15
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	04-11
23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11

	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 05 36.26	Wireways for Radiology Equipment	05-14
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	12-15
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	05-14
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	12-15
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-16
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 43 13	Surge Protective Device	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communication's Systems	
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 41 31	Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	06-15
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	10-15
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	10-15
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety & Security Systems	
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
11-01-15

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	8
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	9
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	10
1.10 RESTORATION.....	10
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	11
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	11
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	11
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	12
1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	13
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	14
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	14
1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	15
1.19 TESTS.....	15
1.20 INSTRUCTIONS.....	16
1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	17
1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	18

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
11-01-15

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the general construction, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection work necessary to complete the infill project in the courtyard of Building 204 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Contractor is responsible for all constructions, systems, assemblies, equipment, components, parts, finishes, processes, materials, and/or other construction / building / renovation element(s) [all above hereafter will be referred to as an "element"] necessary to complete the design as shown or stated in any one of the drawing(s), specification(s), scope of work, documents, and/or addendums supplied for this project. Inclusion of a project element in any single document type supplied for this project requires that the Contractor include said element in their bids, proposals, contracts, etc. and in the execution of the project construction of that element; as if that element was included in all documents. One exception to this would be a U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs supplied general specification document for a broad range of materials, equipment, processes, etc. of which only one or a part are to be used in this project. In that case, only applicable portions of that document would be construed as being part of this requirement.
- C. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- D. Offices of AKEA Design Inc., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without

affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. Base Bid:

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, labor, supervision, and quality control to perform all work for VA Project #621-327 "Expand Radiology Bldg. 204 at the James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mt. Home, TN, in accordance with the information graphically indicated on the "100% Construction Documents" drawings dated 28 December 2016, and Specifications Volumes I, II and III dated 28 December 2016. Work includes, but is not limited to, demolition and removal of existing construction, general construction, structural steel erection, new mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, and extension of existing utility systems. When completed, all systems as graphically indicated and verbally described on the drawings and specifications, shall be coordinated and fully functional. The construction time allocated for completion of the work is 365 calendar days from NTP.

B. Deduct Alternate 1:

Work for Deduct Alternate 1 shall be the same as Base Bid except, delete material, fabrication and installation labor for the skylight. In lieu of the skylight, an insulated, removable, section of roof will cover the opening. Refer to the construction documents for specific construction details for Alternate 1. No change to the period of performance as a result of this deduct alternate.

C. Deduct Alternate 2:

Work for Deduct Alternate 2 shall be the same as Deduct Alternate 1 except, delete the LED lighting fixtures and replace with Fluorescent lighting fixtures. See the Electrical drawings for specific construction details for Alternate 2. No change to the period of performance as a result of this deduct alternate.

D. Deduct Alternate 3:

Work for Deduct Alternate 3 shall be the same as Deduct Alternate 2 except, delete interior finishes, partitions and certain MEP/FP systems in the out-patient clinic area as shown on the Construction Documents.

This area will remain unfinished to the extent shown for future build-out. Refer to the construction documents for the various disciplines for the extent of deduct. The period of performance shall be revised to 330 calendar days from NTP as a result of this deduct alternate.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

- a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
- b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or

local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR .

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor.

- H. Building No. 204 will be occupied during performance of work but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs' personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting, etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

1. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by the COR.

- J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of building 204 in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building 204
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- C. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third

party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR . Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. See Section 01 71 23.

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays,

circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos. ____?____ in Building Nos. 204 for daily use between the hours of ? and ?_____, and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.
 3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors' expense.

1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center Cemetery water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.19 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the

various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
 - B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
 - C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
 - D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
02-01-15

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. Oracle Primavera P6 shall be used to develop the requirements of this specification section and contract requirements.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply. In either case, the software program used to generate the schedule shall be Oracle Primavera P6.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.

3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved by the VA prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three

blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.

2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all

agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or

durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question

and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
07-01-15

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other
Samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center , name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.

5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,

Engineering Services 138C

C/O Craig L Walters

James A Quillen VA Medical Center

53 Memorial Ave

Mountain Home, TN 37684

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
09-01-16

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).....	4
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS).....	9
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....	11
1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) ..	11
1.8 TRAINING.....	12
1.9 INSPECTIONS.....	13
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS.....	14
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE).....	15
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL.....	15
1.13 FIRE SAFETY.....	22
1.14 ELECTRICAL.....	24
1.15 FALL PROTECTION.....	26
1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS.....	26
1.17 CRANES.....	27
1.18 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT).....	28
1.19 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY.....	28
1.20 WELDING AND CUTTING.....	28
1.21 LADDERS.....	28
1.22 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS.....	29

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2015Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property

damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

F. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards

pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
 - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals,

objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical

lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall

include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
 - 3. Submit AHAs to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to

ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions

weekly to Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-

contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

A. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the VA COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and

monitored by the contractor.5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

- 5) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 6) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.

B. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

C. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self-Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- D. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- E. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to the VA COR and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- F. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- G. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

G. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

H. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck

- or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, $\frac{3}{4}$ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and

results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least __24__ hours in advance.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

1.14 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving

an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) ..

1.15 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.17 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the VA COR and Facility Safety Officer 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.18 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.19 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the VA COR and Facility Safety Officer.

1.20 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the VA COR and Facility Safety Officer. Obtain permits from the VA COR and Facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance.

1.21 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.22 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-

coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS
05-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgi.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SOI Secretary of the Interior

http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
 See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
 Portland, OR 97223
 (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
 P.O. Box 120786
 New Brighton, MN 55112
 (612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04 (2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments
E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection
E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members
E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination
E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with AASHTO T99/T180, ASTM D698, and/or ASTM D1557.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

3.2 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder

- with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.

12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F - numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling,

- molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.

5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- i. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.5 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.6 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.7 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

- - - E N D - - -

Section 01 71 23
Field Engineering

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Construction layout.
- B. Field engineering and surveying

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 00 00 General Requirements

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor indicating location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Final Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For field engineering, employ a professional land surveyor, or professional engineer of the discipline required, licensed in the State in which the Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXAMINATION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work in the courtyard area.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and elevations of underground services, and other utilities under the mechanical room slab.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and pier from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.03 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks and control points.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size benchmark.
 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation pads, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

-- End --

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
09-01-13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with

appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or
Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation
of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment
being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA
requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in
Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of

the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include

an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems

Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).

3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
Fire Suppression	
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system
Plumbing	
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, outlet certification, cross-connection verification

Systems To Be Commissioned	
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, air-cooled), pumps (primary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Steam to hot water converters.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Electrical	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	automatic transfer switches
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw- down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.

Systems To Be Commissioned
Integrated Systems Tests

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
 3. Contactor shall engage the CxA under their construction contract with final CxA approval by the VA.
- C. Members Appointed and/or approved by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The VA will approve the selection of the designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. (Note - The Contractor will engage the CxA under their construction contract.)
 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Approve an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination meetings.

2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing and re-testing as required. NOTE: the contractor shall incur the costs of re-testing at no additional cost to the VA. These costs may include additional fees for the CxA and/or A/E.

7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility

for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.

2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are

encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans

Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used

during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction Schedule as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Reports and Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:

1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more

effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct

Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.

4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the

Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall

determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc.

necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item

- of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.

- h. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - i. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - k. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

- f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
- g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.

5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, and portions of buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12 INFECTION CONTROL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove sections of building as shown on the documents, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for new construction.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Air-entraining admixture.
 - 2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 - 3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 - 4. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 - 5. Non-shrinking grout.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Expansion joint filler.
 - 8. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete
- E. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement, fly ash, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.

8. Material inspection and testing.

- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98 (R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
 - 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete

C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete

- C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
- C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- C666/C666M-03 (R2008)Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95 (R2011)Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93 (R2006)Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis
- D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D1751-04 (R2008)Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83 (2012)Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications
- E1155-96 (R2008)Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
- F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008

- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F Flyash including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5%. Flyash shall not exceed 25% by weight of total cementitious material.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Aggregate in slab on ground shall be well graded. Provide combined aggregate gradation analysis that demonstrates the slab on ground combined aggregate gradation is well graded.
 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of

- slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
4. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): Not permitted without approval of structural engineer.
 4. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 5. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 6. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 10 mil.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, deformed, Grade 60. Use non-magnetic stainless steel ASTM A 955, Type XM-28 Grade 60 where shown on the structural drawings.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- K. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- O. Non-Shrink Grout:
1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at 5000 psi at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall

achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.

2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under a 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

P. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

Q. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

R. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement, fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump. Include unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement, fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
(4000) ¹	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
(3000) ¹	280 (470)	0.50	290 (490)	0.55

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of
2. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete
3. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	4 inches	3 inches
Slabs	4 inches	4 inches

- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- G. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- I. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens

representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

- E. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- F. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the

- yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
- a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 1. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 2. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD hours.

1. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 2. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 3. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 4. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
5. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of

reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.7 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.8 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 - 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve

consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μ m (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.

- d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
2. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
3. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
4. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
5. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
6. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.

3.13 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

3.14 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
 - 2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
 - 3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
 - 5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
 - 7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
 - 8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
 - 9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
 - 10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Masonry cement.
 - 3. Mortar cement.
 - 4. Hydrated lime.

- 5. Fine aggregate.
- 6. Color admixture.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207/C207M, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144/C144M and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
 - 1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
 - 2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
 - a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.
- B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270/C270M.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- D. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Unit masonry assemblies for:
 - 1. Exterior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
 - 5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
 - 6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
 - 7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - 8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 - 10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
 - 11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 - 12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 - 14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.

16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.

2. Anchors and Ties: Each type.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Face brick.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing brick for size, pattern, finish, and color.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) Match existing.
 - 2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
 - 3. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
 - 4. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - 2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
 - 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.

4. Angle Type:

- a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
- b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

D. Box Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

E. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Tooling Joints:
 - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- D. Wetting and Wetting Test:
 - 1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
 - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
 - 1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 - 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 - 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - 1. Use individual ties for new work.
 - 2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
 - 3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 - 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
 - 5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
 - 6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum

400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

C. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

3.3 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) aligned with existing joints.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
- D. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.

- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. // Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions. //
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- D. Weeps:
 - 1. Install weeps at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
 - 2. Install cavity drain material behind weeps.
 - 3. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.7 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 - 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - 1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
 - 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
 - 3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- D. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std. fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
- B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.

4. Shop coat primer paint.

D. Test Reports:

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Record Surveys.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

3. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers

B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A6/A6M-11.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A242/A242M-04(R2009)....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-
Alloy Structural Steel

A283/A283M-03(R2007)....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

A500/A500M-10a.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes

A501-07.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and
Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength
Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
A992/A992M-11.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel
Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.

D. Angles, Plates, Bars: ASTM A36

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 AND A490.

2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt
heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only
by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by
tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not
less than 70% of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with
properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct
tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections
identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off
torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical
connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360. .

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 1. Block out primer in the following areas:
 - a. Steel at slip critical connections.
 - b. Steel to be imbedded in concrete.
 - c. Steel to receive fire proofing.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies open web steel joists.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist shall not exceed 10 mm in 3 m (3/8 inch in 10 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, (Latest Edition).

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.
 - 1. Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.
 - 2. Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.
- C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.
- D. Design Calculations: Submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied. Calculations and shop drawings shall be prepared by a professional engineer registered in the state of the project.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength
 - A325-09.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 800/700 MPa (120/105 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A490-08.....Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 1000 MPa (150 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strengths
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-08.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
 - Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2
- F. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):
 - Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition).
- G. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:
 - CRD-C-621.....Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS:

K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.2 ACCESSORIES - FITTINGS:

- A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.
- C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or A490 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication and assembly in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:
 - 1. Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.

2. Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.
3. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
4. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extension in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 12 mm (1/2 inch) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.
6. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift shown on the drawings.
7. Provide supplemental steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is precluded by other framing members and minor openings.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. Shop painting in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. Do not apply primer in locations to receive fire proofing. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION:

- A. Installation of joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure joists resting on masonry or concrete bearing surfaces by welding or bolting to

the steel bearing plates as indicated on the Contract Documents. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer. Where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer, install a center row of bolted diagonal bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - ASTM A1008/A1008M-12....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 - A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-09a.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 360-10.....Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - S100-07.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2007 Edition with Supplement 2.aisc
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
 - 1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
 - 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)
 - MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality.
- B. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
- C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- D. Welding Electrode: E70XX minimum.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Provide 1.3 mm (18 gauge), minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 40 mm per meter (1/2 inch per foot).
 - 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 1 mm (20 gauge) metal with a minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.
 - 7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with

bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown on the drawings.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 - 2. Finish: GALVANIZED G-60.
- C. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use roof deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans.
- E. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and shall occur over supports.

F. Fastening Deck Units:

1. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members as shown on the drawings.
2. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 2.1 kPa (45 psf) at eave overhang and 1.4 kPa (30 psf) for other roof areas.

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

1. Areas scarred during erection.
2. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Touch-up paint for shop painted units of same type used for shop painting.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Shape of decking section to be used.
 - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.

- I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A108-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking and all Flashings: ASTM A653,
B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.
C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
D. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

- E. Welding Electrode: E70XX minimum.
- F. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. In combination with concrete slab, capable of supporting total design loads on spans shown.
- C. Steel decking capable of safely supporting total, normal construction service loads without damage to decking unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any

deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.

- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.
- H. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 - 3. Weld side laps as indicated on the drawings.
- I. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and done by competent experienced welding mechanics.
- J. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- K. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
- L. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
 - 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 - 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
 - 4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
 - 5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on

the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.

6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

3.2 CLEANING:

Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Open web steel joists: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- C. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- D. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).

4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

- A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
- A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C955.....Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
- C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488-96 (R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E1190-95 (R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness (uncoated):
1.37 mm (0.0538 inch)
 - 2. Flange Width:
(1-5/8 inches)
 - 3. Web: Unpunched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Gusset plates.
 - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
 - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
 - 7. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 8. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
 - B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - C. Hold members in place until fastened.
 - D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
- 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- L. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- M. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS
07-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Shelf Angles

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

- B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06 (R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support live loads as required by equipment manufacturers.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.

4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.

- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.

- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- 2) Nonferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
- 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
- 5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
- G. Protection:
 - 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
 - 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
 - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
 - 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
 - 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
 - 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
 - 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.
- C. For Cubical Curtain Track:
 - 1. Fabricate assembly as shown or as recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.

- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

C. Supports for Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.

3.3 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.4 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood
Construction
WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame
Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-12 (R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in
Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer
Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood
Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use)
Exposure Conditions
- D3498-03 (R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of
Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of
Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and
Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific
Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by
Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep
and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a (R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest
Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
 - TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
 - AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
 - AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems
(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
 - 4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
3. Roof sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Equipment Backing Panels:

1. DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise.
Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:

1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.

- d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
 - g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
 - 1) Sheathing:
 - a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
 - b) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
2. Bolts:
- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
- a. Where shown or option to nails.

- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- E. Sheathing:
 - 1. Provide plywood for sheathing.
 - 2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
 - 3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
 - 4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 13 52
MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING
08-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior waterproofing.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. UU-B-790A Notice 2- Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C578-15b - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
2. D41/D41M-11 - Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
3. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
4. D6380/D6380M-03(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt).

D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

1. A135.4-2012 - Basic Hardboard.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Contractor.
- c. Installer.
- d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including substrate and flashing installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Waterproofing and Flashing Sheet: 200 mm (8 inch) square, each type and color.
 - 2. Insulation: 200 mm (8 inch) square.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install waterproofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant waterproofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the waterproofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Waterproofing System: Modified bituminous sheet material for exterior waterproofing.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 BITUMINOUS SHEET

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Patching Compound: Factory-prepared, non-shrinking, fast-setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Concrete surfaces cured minimum time recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Substrate to be dry as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of preventing full adhesion.
- E. Priming:
 - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
 - 2. Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
 - 3. Reprime when required according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Bituminous Sheet Installation:
 - 1. Remove release sheet before application.
 - 2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so laps shed water.
 - 3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of

bituminous sheet minimum 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.

4. Lap seams minimum 50 mm (2 inches).
5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams according to manufacturer's instructions.
7. Seal seams and terminations according to sheet manufacturer's instructions.

B. Corner Treatment:

1. At inside and outside corners, apply double cover using an initial strip minimum 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
4. Form cants using patching compound.
5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.

C. Projection Treatment:

1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
2. At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.

D. Patching:

1. Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, according to manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.

E. Temporary Protection:

1. When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and cannot be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection:

1. Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

4.1 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed waterproofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

4.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C516-08(2013)e1 - Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
2. C549-06(2012) - Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
3. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
4. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
6. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
8. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
9. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
10. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
11. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
12. D312/D312M-15 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
13. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

14. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
 - 2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
 - b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
 - c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
 - d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
 - e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type I, Class A.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
 - 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665, Type 1, unfaced
 - 3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive:

1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely.
- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place as recommended by manufacturer.
 - e. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
2. Metal Studs:
 - a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Semi Rigid Batts and Blankets:
 - a. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - 1)
 - b. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

- #### **A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.**

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, and cover board on new metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wood Blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 1. Standard 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C208-12 - Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 - 2. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - 3. C726-05 - Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
 - 4. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
 - 5. C1177/C1177M-13 - Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - 6. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) - Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
 - 7. C1289-15 - Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
 - 8. C1396/C1396M-14a - Gypsum Board.
 - 9. D41/D41M-11 - Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.
 - 10. D312-06 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
 - 11. D1970/D1970M-15 - Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
 - 12. D2178/D2178M-15 - Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - 13. D2822/D2822M-11 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
 - 14. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
 - 15. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 - 1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- E. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
 - 1. USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 - 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - b. Certify each agrifiber product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
 - 1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Overall Average R-Value: R-33, minimum.
 - 2. Any Location R-Value: R-20, minimum.
- B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
 - 1. UL Listed.
 - 2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

- a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
- b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Substrate Board:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

B. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel decking to resist uplift pressures according requirements for specified roofing system.
 1. Locate the long dimension edge joints solidly bearing on top of decking ribs.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
 2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.

3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
 - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (4 inches).
5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
- B. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
 1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- D. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- E. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- F. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- G. Installation Method:
 1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to insulated metal roof deck.
2. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Substrate Board, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Roof Membrane Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 1. FX-1-01(R2006) - Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
 2. RP-4 2013 - Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
 1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A276/A276M-15 - Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

5. C140/C140M-15 - Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
6. C936/C936M-15 - Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.
7. C1371-15 - Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
8. C1549-09(2014) - Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
9. D751-06(2011) - Coated Fabrics.
10. D1248-12 - Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
11. D1876-08(2015)e1 - Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
12. D2103-15 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
13. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
14. D3884-09(2013)e1 - Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
15. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
16. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
17. D4637/D4637M-14e1 - EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
18. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
19. E408-99(2015) - Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
20. E1918-06(2015) - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
21. E1980-11 - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
22. G21-15 - Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
 1. 1-15 - Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. UU-B-790A - Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).
- H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
 1. Approved - Product Approval.
- I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.

- K. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 580-06 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
 - 2. 1897-15 - Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.
- L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 - 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
- M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 1. Energy Star - ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 2.3.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at the Project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof specialties, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment, lightning protection,
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - j. Pull out test of fasteners.
 - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
 - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Roofing membrane layout.
 - 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
 - 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
 - 4. Base flashing and termination details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Minimum fastener pull out resistance.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
 - 5. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
 - 2. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 3. Fasteners: Each type.
 - 4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fire and windstorm classification.
 - 2. Energy performance requirements.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list
 - 2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list
- H. Field quality control reports.
- I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
2. Regularly installs specified products.
3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:

1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing System: Adhered roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, copings and walkway pads

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Energy Performance:
 - a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
 - b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Firestone, Rubbergard Ecowhite EPDM.
- B. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I - non-reinforced
 - 1. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils)
 - 2. Color: White on Black.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.

1. Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers.
Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.
- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
 1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).
- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based, to suit substrates.
- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- I. Pipe Compression Clamp:
 1. Stainless steel drawband.
 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- K. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

2.6 SEPARATION SHEET

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 - 1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.7 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.8 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Manufacturer's standard, slip resistant, approximately 450 mm by 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square and 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick with rounded corners.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
 - 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete and secured against movement.
 - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
 - 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
 - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.

2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
 1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
 2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
 1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 580 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.
- B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
 - 3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
 - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
 - 6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
 - 7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
- E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 - 1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Mechanical Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.

- c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
- d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.
- e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
- f. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.

F. Adhered System Installation:

- 1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- 2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
- 3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
- 4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
- 5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.
- B. Flashing Roof Drains:
 - 1. Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow roof cement to contact EPDM roofing membrane.
 - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - 2. Turn metal drain flashing and roofing membrane down into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with roof expansion joint system.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.
- C. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when directed by Contacting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Division 22 PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- F. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound,

integrally colored coating Class I
Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03 (R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06 (R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97 (R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
 - A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
 - UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the forces stated on drawings per FM Approvals 1-49.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 2. Thru wall flashing
 - 3. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - b. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - 1. In general, joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 - 2. Jointing of stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

- b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
- 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- 5. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches).
 - b. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - c. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
 - 1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 - 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 - 3. Space expansion and contraction joints at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 - 4. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
 - 5. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
 - 1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
 - 2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
 - 1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
 - 2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.

3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout. Match existing metals.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Stainless steel.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.

2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.

12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashing, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.

13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur):
Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- C. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- D. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.

4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:

- 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
- 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
- b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies copings and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color and Texture of Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Sealant Material and Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION
- D. Rigid Insulations for Roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK
INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" and approved for wind loads and pressures as shown on drawings. Identify materials with FM Approval markings.
- C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
 - 2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
 - A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - B32-08 (R2014).....Solder Metal

- B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction
- B882-10.....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural
Applications
- C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
- D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011).Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D1970/D1970M-14.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment
for Ice Dam Protection
- D226/D226M-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing
and Waterproofing
- D4869/D4969M-05 (R2011)..Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment
Used In Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. FM Global (FM):
RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus
one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- F. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- G. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment
material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as
underlayment for metal copings and fascias.

2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
 4. Provide primer.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.
- C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

2.3 COPINGS:

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 2 mm (0.08 inch) thick
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer Color as specified.

2.4 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS:

- A. Fabricate in 3.0 M (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 610 mm (24 inch) centers.
- B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown on construction documents.
- C. Mill finish.
- D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick.
- E. Fabricate corners as one (1) piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.

- F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.
- G. Five (5) piece assembly:
1. Roof expansion joint cover system consists of an extruded aluminum cover, extruded frame or curb vertical section, galvanized steel cant, and aluminum compression clamp counter flashing, complete with moisture seals. Form cover and vertical section from extruded aluminum, 2 mm (0.080 inch) minimum thickness with spring stainless steel tension or pivot bar.
 2. Form cant from galvanized steel not less than 0.8 mm (0.029 inch) thick formed to profile shown on construction documents.
 3. Form splice plates of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum sheet.
 4. Form counter flashing member of 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick sheet aluminum, secured with screws to the top edge of the vertical section and providing compression clamp over base flashing.
 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb bearing.
- H. Two (2) piece assembly:
1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
 2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
 3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
 4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 2. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat

and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.013 mm (0.5 mil).

D. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 2B (bright, cold rolled, unpolished

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Underlayment Installation:
 - 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
 - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
 - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
 - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
 - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
 - g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
 - 2. Slip Sheet:
 - a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
 - b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
4. Do not use torches for soldering.
5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
6. Fill joint completely.
7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- J. Aluminum Coping:
 1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
 3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.
- K. Expansion Joint Covers:
 1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
 2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
 3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
 4. Three piece assembly:
 - a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
 - b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
 - c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.

- d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
 - e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
5. Two piece assembly:
- a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
 - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- G. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one (1) column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
 - 3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

- E605-93 (R2011)Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E736-00 (R2011)Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92 (R2011)The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
- E760-92 (R2011)Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92 (R2011)Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93 (R2011)Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93 (R2011)Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02 (R2014)Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
 2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.

- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.

4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.). for structure enclosed within construction.
 - c. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms and parking garages.
- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.

3. Do not hand mix material.

C. Repair:

1. Respray test and rejected areas.
2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE:

A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:

1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
I	Columns supporting one floor (first floor)	2	X790
40-44 pcf	Columns supporting more than one floor (mechanical room)	2	X768
I	Columns supporting roof (second floor)	1	X790
II	Floor decks	2	D902
II	Floor supports	2	D902
II	Roof decks	1	P719
II	Roof supports	1	P719

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in
PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
 - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
 - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
 - Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
 - Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in
PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primers
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until
contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from
joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with
brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation
clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90
degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of
Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a
minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final
acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent
referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation
only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material
C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants
C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of
Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
Joint Sealants

- C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants
C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
Joint Sealants
C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants
C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
D412-06a (R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide
D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
1. S-#1 Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 2. S-#2 Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.

- d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
- 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. S-#2
 - 2. S-#3 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile.
- C. Interior Sealants:
- 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 2. S-#4 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - f. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
 - g. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or white, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.5 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 - 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling seismic and building expansion joint assemblies.
 - a. Elastomeric joint covers at wall and ceiling joints.
 - b. Preformed elastomeric sealant joint at interior floor and wall control joints.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
 2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 3. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 4. A786/A786M-05(2009) - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
 5. B36/B36M-13 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
 6. B121/B121M-11 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
 7. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 8. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 9. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

10. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
11. B455-10 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
12. C864-05(2011) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
13. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
14. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
15. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Other items affecting successful completion.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 - 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product specified.
 - 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly.
 - 3. Description of materials and finishes.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
 - 1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
 - 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
 - 1. Minimum Movement Capability: 50 percent.
 - 2. Movement Type: Thermal, wind, and seismic.

- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection: $1/360$ of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - 1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
 - 2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
 - 3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Aluminum:
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
 - 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Bronze: Manufacturer's standard alloy.
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
 - 2. Plate: ASTM B121.
- G. Brass: ASTM B36/B36M.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Elastomeric Seals:
 - 1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- J. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 - 1. ASTM C864.
 - 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- K. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.

- L. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.
 - 1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.
- M. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturer's standard shapes and grade.
- N. Moisture Barrier: Fabric reinforced clear vinyl sheet material sized to accommodate opening.
- O. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.
- P. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance ratings indicated for maximum joint width.
 - a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
 - 1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
 - 2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- Q. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.
- R. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.

4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
 4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
 6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
 7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:
 1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
 2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
 - a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
 - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - b. Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width.
 3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.
 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
 2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
 - a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
 3. Seismic: As required by Code.

4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum frames both sides.
 1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.
 2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.
 3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.
 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
- C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 - 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Fire Barriers:

1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.

M. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.

N. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

O. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

P. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors at interior locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
 3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
 9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- H. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Sound rated door.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 - 2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.
 - 3. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 45 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded.
 - 1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Wood Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - 2. Interior Frames for Lead Lined Doors:
 - a. 1.3 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
 - b. Lead Lining: See Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
 - c. Interior Automatic Operator Door Frames: 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
 - 1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.

2.5 LOUVERS

- A. Louver Style: Sight-proof permitting free ventilation.
- B. Louver Construction: Sheet metal matching door faces.
 - 1. Interior Door Louvers: 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
 - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
 - 3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

C. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
3. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:
 - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
 - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
 - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
 - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
 - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Jamb anchors:
 - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
 - 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - 3) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
 - 4) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
 - 5) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.

- 6) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

D. Sound Rated Door Frames:

1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

E. Louver Fabrication:

1. Fabricate louvers as complete units.
2. Weld stationary blades to frames.
3. Factory install louvers in door cutouts, welded to door.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 - 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.
- F. Lead Lined Frames:
 - 1. Extend jambs and anchor with clip angles to structure above.
 - a. Fasteners to Concrete: Minimum two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins.
 - b. Connection to Structural Steel: Welded.
- G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
 - a. Fire rated doors.
 - b. Smoke rated doors.
 - c. Acoustical doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 - 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 - 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 - 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Include details of glazing.
 - 3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
 - 2. Cycle-Slam Test.
 - 3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
 - 1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
 - 1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
 - 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. General:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Adhesive: Type II.
 - 3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
 - 4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
 - a. Transparent Finished Faces: In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
3. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood For Stops, and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:

1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.

4. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
7. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.
- E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
 1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
 2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.
- F. Sound Rated Doors:
 1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).
 2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 45.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- G. Stops and Molds:
 1. Solid sticking both sides, same material as stiles and rails, coped joints.
 2. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Applied wood stops nailed on interior side of door.
- H. Louvers: Size as shown.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
 - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed and louver openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
 - 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
 - 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
 - 4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
 - 5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Factory Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 - 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions
 - 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 - 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 17 10
INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Integrated door assemblies including metal door frame, door, and hardware, unless specified in another Section, installed at cross-corridor locations.
- B. Smoke and draft control seals, unless specified in another Section.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators: Section 08 71 13.11
- C. Door and Frame Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Electrical Power: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - 1. A156.3-14 - Exit Devices.
 - 2. A156.26-06 - Continuous Hinges.
 - 3. A156.32-14 - Integrated Door Opening Assemblies.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - 2. E2180-07(2012) - Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agents in Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials.
- D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - 1. Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Doors & Frames (2004).
 - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware Custom Steel Doors & Frames (1996).
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 105-16 - Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

F. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

1. A250.3-11 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames.
2. A250.8-14 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
3. A250.10-11 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

G. UL LLC (UL):

1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. For each opening, list finish hardware items included in assembly, finish, degree of opening, and electrical rough-in requirements according to Door Schedule.
3. Submit templates to door and frame manufacturers to ensure proper size and location of hardware.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Indicate integrated door assemblies comply with specifications.

1. Show fire rated integrated door assembly is UL Listed for specified application.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Maintenance and adjustment instructions for integrated door assemblies.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting integrated door assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.
 2. Coordinate electrical work for electrified hardware installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant door closers and hinges against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Periods:
 - a. Door Closers: 10 years.
 - b. Steel Pinned Continuous Hinges: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design integrated door assemblies complying with specified performance:
 1. BHMA A156.32: Grade 1: 1,000,000 cycles.

B. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating: As shown in Door Schedule.
2. Label: Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.

C. Smoke Rated Doors:

1. Smoke Resistance Rating: As shown in Door Schedule.
2. Label: Comply with NFPA 105, UL 1784, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing smoke resistance rating.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each integrated door assembly from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
 - b. Paints and coatings.

2.3 INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Metal Doors: SDI A250.8; Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2 seamless.
 1. Face: ASTM A1011/A1011M; cold rolled steel, 1.0 mm (0.04 inches) thick, minimum.
 - a. Cladding: Wood veneer.
 2. Core: Kraft paper honeycomb or polystyrene.
 3. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inch).
 4. Reinforce door for hardware installation.
- B. Metal Frames: SDI A250.8 Level 2.
 1. Metal: ASTM A1011/A1011M; cold rolled steel, 1.3 mm (0.05 inches) thick, minimum.
 2. Construction: Continuously welded.
 3. Reinforce frame for hardware.
 - a. Continuous Hinges: 2.3 mm (0.09 inches) thick.
 - b. Other Hardware: Comply with SDI A250.8.
 4. Frame Anchors: Provide adjustable type anchors coordinated with wall construction, minimum 4 per jamb.

C. Integrated Hardware:

1. Exit Device: BHMA A156.3; Grade 1, passage function, inset in door face, clean and unobtrusive in design.
 - a. Push Bar End Caps: Metal, plated satin nickel (BHMA 619) finish.
 - b. Exit Device Trim: Lever matching door hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26.
 - a. Plastic Laminate Clad Doors: Wrap-around style hinge guards and provide stainless steel wrap-around edge guards at strike edge of door.
3. Other Hardware: As scheduled in this section.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Hardware Finish Symbols:

Table 1 Hardware Finish Symbols

US	BHMA 156.18	Description
USP	600	Primed for field painting
US15	619	Dull Nickel Plated
US26D	626/652	Satin Chrome Plated
US28	628	Satin Aluminum
US32	629	Bright Stainless
US32D	630	Satin Stainless
N/A	689	Aluminum Painted

B. Finish Requirements:

1. Door Faces: Factory Pre-Finished, SDI A250.3.
2. Frames: Prime painted, SDI A250.10.
3. Door Hardware:
 - a. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630.
 - b. Push Bar: BHMA 630 clad with BHMA 619 end caps.
 - c. Exit Device Trim: BHMA 630.
 - d. Push/Pull Trim: BHMA 626.
 - e. Door Closers: BHMA 689.
 - f. Miscellaneous: To match other finishes.
4. Anti-Microbial Coating: ASTM E2180; ionic silver coating.
5. Apply coating to hand-operated hardware including levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, and paddles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
- B. Install door hardware at locations indicated in DHI Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors & Frames and DHI Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware Custom Steel Doors & Frames, unless otherwise indicated, or to comply with requirements of governing regulations, or if otherwise directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Install door hardware in compliance with manufacturers' instructions, and templates. Comply with specified degree of opening for doors with automatic operators and overhead door closers. Securely fasten hardware. Confirm operating parts move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, and excessive clearance.
- D. Coordinate installation and interface wiring with fire alarm and smoke detection systems. Provide auxiliary contacts, relays, and interface for fire alarm and security systems.
- E. Remove or protect door hardware, before painting and finishing performed after integrated door assembly installation.
- F. Adjust and check door assembly and each operating hardware item to ensure correct operation and function. Replace products which cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
- G. Final Adjustment: Perform final hardware check and adjustment maximum one month before building acceptance or partial building occupancy.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces, including hardware. Do not use cleaners that will harm finishes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect integrated door assemblies from construction operations.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. The following is a general listing of the Integrated Door Assembly requirements and is not intended for use as a final door submittal. Provide hardware items required by established standards and practices, and to meet IBC and NFPA 101 whether specified or not in the following listed groups.

SET #13 - 12B

2 Continuous Hinge	A500 7'0" EZ-8 M	US32D	AB
1 Exit Device	FL MLR 2701 LBR SNB (6)	630AM	PR
1 Exit Device	FL MLR 2708 X 4908C LBR SNB (6)	630AM	PR
1 Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2 Auto-Operator	By section 08 71 13	689	ST
2 Armor Plate	KA050 40" X 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK-AP	630	TR
2 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Card Reader	By security provider		BY
1 Hand Actuator	By section 08 71 13		BY
1 Power Supply	RPSMLR2BB		PR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
1 Intumescent Seal	9550 84"		NA

NOTE: Power, wiring, conduit and fire alarm connection by division 26. Power transfer shared by electric panic and re-activation sensor (re-activation sensor provided by section 08 71 130. Automatic Door Operator and controls by section 08 71 13. Coordinate all electrical requirements with the related trades and sections.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves: Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
- E. Access Doors for Plumbing Valves: Section 21 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.
- F. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
 2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
 3. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 4. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Acudor UF-5000 (non-rated), FW-5050 (rated).
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

- A. Door Construction:
 - 1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
 - 2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1 hour fire-rated.
- C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 - 1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
 - 2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- E. Provide automatic closing device.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 - 1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
- H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.

2.5 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.
- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
 3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test. D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Steel Paint Finish:

1. Factory primed for field finish: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of the following:
 - a. 5-stage iron phosphate preparation.
 - b. One coat primer.
 - c. Finish Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
1. Other Access Doors: Galvanized steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.
- D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.
- E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
- B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.
- C. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- D. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
- E. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- F. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- G. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 63 00
METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies field assembled aluminum framed skylights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Field Installed Joint Sealants in Connection with Metal Framed Skylights: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Approval is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design and installation of metal framed skylights of type and size required for the project.
 - b. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with five (5) years continuous documented experience who has specialized in installing metal-framed skylights similar to those indicated for this Project and who is acceptable in writing to the manufacturer.
 - c. Manufacturers Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated.
Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of skylights that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - d. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient use on minimum of three (3) installations similar and equivalent to this project for past three (3) years.

- e. Testing Agency Qualifications: ISO 9000. Refer to Performance Requirements and Field Quality Control articles for testing requirements.
- f. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of metal-framed skylights. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field-testing, or in-service performance:
 - 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.
- g. Welding: Welding is to be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M, using procedures, materials and equipment of the type required for this work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard details and fabrication methods.
 - 2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
 - 3. Instructions: Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
 - 4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.
- E. Shop Drawings: Show elevations of skylights at 1:5 (3" = 1'0") scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, and details of installation.
- F. Metal finish samples.

- G. Design Data: Submit structural and thermal calculations for metal-framed skylights. Structural calculations and design shop drawings are to be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer registered in state in which project is to be located.
- H. Quality control test reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.
- B. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers are to be applied to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal-framed skylights are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall their metal-framed skylights for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
 - 503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts,
Curtain walls and Sloped Glazing Systems

- 1503-09.....Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and
Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors
and Glazed Wall Sections
- 2605-11.....Superior Performing Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and
Panels
- CW 10-04.....Curtain Wall Manual No. 10 Care and
Handling of Architectural Aluminum from
Shop to Site
- CW 13-85.....Curtain Wall Manual #13 Structural
Sealant Glazing Systems
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-12.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on
Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware
- A193/A193M-14.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
Materials for High Temperature Service
- A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi
Tensile Strength
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and
Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and
Plate (Metric)
- B211-12.....Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod and Wire
- B211M-12.....Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod and Wire (Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded
Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded
Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
(Metric)
- B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rivet and
Cold-Heading Wire and Rods
- C864-05 (R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal
Gaskets, Setting Blocks and Spacers
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

- D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous
Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
- D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011) ..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as
Protective Coatings for Metal
- E283-04 (R2012)Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and
Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen
- E330-02 (R2010)Structural Performance of Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E331-00 (R2009)Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform
Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1105-00 (R2008)Field Determination of Water Penetration
of Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors by Uniform or Cyclic
Static Air Pressure Differences
- E1886-13a.....Test Method for Performance of Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact
Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s)
and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials
- E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors,
and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.2/D1.2M-14.....Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- E. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 1999 Edition.....GANA Fully Tempered Heavy Glass Door and
Entrance Systems Design Guide.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
(NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

- G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
100-14.....U-factors
200-14.....Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible
Transmittance at Normal Incidents.
- H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
9000.....International Quality Management System
Standards and Guidelines
- I. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound
Emission Standards for Consumer and
Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Design Requirements:
1. Conform with performance requirements indicated in construction documents. Basis of Design: Kalwall Pyramid Skylight with center hoist point.
 2. Extruded aluminum members with a system of alternate serrations for attachment of exterior caps and glass supports.
 3. Integral guttering system within skylight framing members for positive drainage of condensation. Integral weeping system to drain to exterior.
 4. Flush glazed exterior joints as indicated on construction documents.
 5. All structural silicone is to be factory applied.
 6. Glazing Requirement: Glazing shall be by Skylight manufacturer using insulated plastic panel construction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design metal-framed skylights.
- B. Structural Members: Of sizes to support design loads as indicated on structural construction documents and as outlined below.
- C. Deflection of framing member in a direction normal to plane of glass when subjected to a uniform load deflection test in accordance with ASTM E330, Procedure B, and the governing dead, live, snow and wind structural design loads of the project, are not to exceed 1/175 nor 25 mm (1 inch) of its clear span for

clear spans less than 6096 mm (20 feet) or 1/240 of clear spans greater than 6096 mm (20 feet).

- D. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, are not to exceed 0.03 L/S per sq. m (0.04 cfm per square foot) at a static-air-processing of 75 Pa (1.57 psf) and 0.36 L/s per sq. m (0.07 cfm per square foot) at a static-air-pressure of 300 Pa (6.24 psf) of fixed skylight surface.
- E. Water Penetration: No water is to penetrate when skylight is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure, with a minimum of 300 Pa (6.24 psf).
- F. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance: Metal-framed skylights are to pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E1886 and testing information in ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 1
 - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 9.1 m (30 feet) of grade.
 - a. Small-Missile Test: For glazed openings located more than 9.1 m (30 feet) above grade.
- G. Thermal Movements: Metal-framed skylights are to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes of less than the following:
 - 1. Temperature Change: 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.
- H. Condensation Resistance: Metal-framed skylights with fixed glazing and framing areas are to have a condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
 - 1. Haze Factor: Greater than 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D1003.
- I. Thermal Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights (inclusive of frames and glass) with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas are to have U-factor of not more than 4.54 W/sq. m x K

(0.80 Btu/sq. ft. x h x degrees F) as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas are to have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.6 as determined according to NFRC 200.

2.3 MATERIALS:

A. Framework:

1. Principle Supporting Members: 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum thickness extruded aluminum, alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6 per ASTM B221M (B221). Profiles as indicated on construction documents.
2. Snap-on Covers and Miscellaneous Non-supporting Trim: 1.5 mm (0.062 inch) minimum thickness extruded aluminum, alloy 6063-T5 per ASTM B221M (B221).
3. Principle Formed Metal Members: 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum thickness aluminum, alloy 5052, 5005, or 6061-T6 per ASTM B209M (B209).
4. Internal Reinforcement: ASTM A36/A36M, steel shapes as required for strength and mullion size limitations, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Glazing per Manufacturer's requirements.

C. Fasteners:

1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series stainless steel screws.
2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series stainless steel, and ASTM B316/B316M aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
3. For Anchoring Skylight to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.

D. Flashings: Comply with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

E. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 0.4 mm (15 mil) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Skylight components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly is to be at discretion of the manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three (3) directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.
- B. Construct skylight(s) using a continuous aluminum curb with expansion joints as required.
- C. Insofar as practicable, fit and assemble work in manufacturer's shop. Work that cannot be permanently assembled is to be shop-assembled, marked and disassembled before shipment to job site.
- D. Design rafter bars for snap-in type glazing strips.
- E. Attach snap-on cap retainers using stainless steel fasteners into a system of alternate serrations, at a maximum spacing of 305 mm (12 inches) on center.
- F. Design snap-on cap retainer fasteners to provide not more than 187 g/mm (10 pounds per linear inch) of compression on glazing strips and glass edge.
- G. Use snap-on type caps to conceal snap-on cap retainer fasteners.
- H. Where applicable, shop rivet or weld aluminum clips to framing members or field bolt at installation.
- I. Set glazing per manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Locate weep holes in curb to positively drain condensation to exterior of skylight at each rafter connection.
- K. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous coating or other separator that will prevent galvanic action.
- L. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible. Countersink heads of exposed fasteners. Exposed fasteners are to have finish to match framing member into which it is installed.

2.5 METAL FINISHES:

- A. As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505 series.
- C. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-M12C22A41 - Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7-mil) thick.

D. Sealants:

1. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. VOC content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Prior to installation of skylight system, arrange for representative(s) of skylight manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, sized and ready to receive skylight work included herein.

3.2 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals is to receive a protective bituminous coating for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install skylight frame, glass and accessory items as needed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install skylight system by factory trained mechanics.
- C. Erect system plumb and true in proper alignment and relation to established lines and grades as shown on approved shop drawings.
- D. Anchor skylight to structure in strict accordance with approved shop drawings.
- E. Provide high-performance silicone sealants to seal horizontal joints between glass panels and silicone sealant to wet seal joints between snap-on cap retainers and glass.
- F. Apply sealing materials in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Before application, remove mortar dirt, dust, moisture and other foreign matter from surfaces it will contact.

Mask adjoining surfaces to maintain a clean, neat appearance.

Tool sealing compounds to fill joint and provide a smooth finish.

3.4 TOLERANCES:

A. All parts of work, when completed, are to be within the following tolerances:

1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length, or 10 mm (3/8 inch) in total length.
2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two members abutting end-to-end, edge-to-edge in line: .75 mm (1/32 inch).

3.5 CLEANING:

- A. Install skylight frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Follow recommendations of skylight manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
- E. Clean glass just prior to time of final acceptance of building, subsequent to completion of installation.

3.6 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section Includes: Finish Hardware for door openings, except as otherwise specified herein.
 - 1. Door hardware for steel (hollow metal) doors.
 - 2. Door hardware for aluminum doors.
 - 3. Door hardware for wood doors.
 - 4. Door hardware for other doors indicated.
 - 5. Keyed cylinders as indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Division 6: Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealant
- C. Division 8: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- D. Division 8: Wood Doors.
- E. Section 08 71 13.11 Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators
- F. Division 26: Electrical
- G. Division 28: Electronic Security
- H. Section 28 31 00 Fire Detection & Alarm

1.3 References: Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specific requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

- A. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)
- B. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
- C. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- D. ANSI-A156.xx- Various Performance Standards for Finish Hardware
- E. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies
- F. ANSI-A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- G. DHI /ANSI A115.IG - Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- H. ADAAG - ADA Accessible Guidelines 2010
- I. IBC - International Building Code 2012
- J. NEC - National Electric Code

K. UFAS - Uniform Federal Accessible Standards

1.3 General

- A. Provide door hardware that matches the existing facility standard door hardware. Basis of Design hardware is provided in the hardware sets at the end of this specification. Coordinate with VA site staff responsible for door hardware to ensure that provided hardware is consistent with facility standards.
- B. Should items of hardware not definitely specified be required for completion of the Work, furnish such items of type and quality comparable to adjacent hardware and appropriate for service required.
- C. Where items of hardware aren't definitely or correctly specified, are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy to be submitted to VA COR, prior to date specified for receipt of bids for clarification by addendum; or, furnish such items in the type and quality established by this specification, and appropriate to the service intended.
- D. Substitutions:
 - 1. Comply with Division 1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Comply with Division 1.
- B. Special Submittal Requirements: Combine submittals of this Section with Sections listed below to ensure the "design intent" of the system/assembly is understood and can be reviewed together.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:
 - 1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams for each electric product specified. Coordinate voltage with electrical before submitting.
 - 4. Submit 6 copies of catalog cuts with hardware schedule.
 - 5. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management for products listed in Materials Section 2.2
- D. Shop Drawings - Hardware Schedule: Submit 6 complete reproducible copy of detailed hardware schedule in a vertical format.
 - 1. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
 - 2. Completely describe door and list architectural door number.
 - 3. Manufacturer, product name, and catalog number.
 - 4. Function, type, and style.
 - 5. Size and finish of each item.
 - 6. Mounting heights.
 - 7. Explanation of abbreviations and symbols used within schedule.
 - 8. Detailed wiring diagrams, specially developed for each opening, indicating all electric hardware, security equipment and access control equipment, and door and frame rough-ins required for specific opening.

- E. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.
 - 1. Templates, wiring diagrams and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" of electrical terms to electrical for coordination and verification of voltages and locations.
- F. Samples:
 - 1. 1 sample of Lever and Rose/Escutcheon design, (pair).
 - 2. 3 samples of metal finishes
- G. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with Division 1 including specific requirements indicated.
 - 1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit 3 sets containing the following.
 - a. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - d. Parts list for each product.
 - 2. Copy of final hardware schedule, edited to reflect, "As installed".
 - 3. Copy of final keying schedule
 - 4. As installed "Wiring Diagrams" for each piece of hardware connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
 - 5. One set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Division 1.
 - 1. Statement of qualification for distributor and installers.
 - 2. Statement of compliance with regulatory requirements and single source responsibility.
 - 3. Distributor's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experience in the distribution of commercial hardware.
 - a. Distributor to employ full time Architectural Hardware Consultants (AHC) for the purpose of scheduling and coordinating hardware and establishing keying schedule.
 - b. Hardware Schedule shall be prepared and signed by an AHC.
 - 4. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experienced in installation of similar hardware to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
 - 5. Regulatory Label Requirements: Provide testing agency label or stamp on hardware for labeled openings.

- a. Provide UL listed hardware for labeled and 20 minute openings in conformance with requirements for class of opening scheduled.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories requirements have precedence over this specification where conflict exists.
6. Single Source Responsibility: Except where specified in hardware schedule, furnish products of only one manufacturer for each type of hardware.
- B. Review Project for extent of finish hardware required to complete the Work. Where there is a conflict between these Specifications and the existing hardware, notify the VA COR in writing and furnish hardware in compliance with the Specification unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA COR.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping: Comply with Division 1.
1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
 2. Package hardware to prevent damage during transit and storage.
 3. Mark hardware to correspond with "reviewed hardware schedule".
 4. Deliver hardware to door and frame manufacturer upon request.
- B. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for the proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.
- B. Review Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for the proper installation of hardware.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Refer to Conditions of the Contract
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty:
1. Closers: Ten years
 2. Exit Devices: Five Years
 3. Locksets & Cylinders: Three years
 4. All other Hardware: Two years.

1.9 OWNER'S INSTRUCTION:

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of hardware units.

1.10 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Extra Service Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 1 Closeout Submittals Section.
1. Special Tools: Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component.
 2. Maintenance Tools: Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.
 3. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra service materials.
- B. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration maintenance service agreement for electronic products installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. The following manufacturers are approved subject to compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with Division 1.

<u>Item:</u>	<u>Manufacturer:</u>	<u>Approved:</u>
Hinges	Stanley	Bommer, McKinney
Continuous Hinges	Stanley	ABH, Roton
Pivots	ABH	LCN
Locksets	Best	Sargent, Schlage
Cylinders	Best	Facility Standard No Sub.
Push Pull Locks	ABH	
Exit Devices	Precision	Sargent
Closers	Stanley D-4550	Sargent, Dorma, Horton
Card Reader	By security provider	
Electric Strikes	HES	
Automatic Operators	By section 08 71 13.11	
Push/Pull Plates	Trimco	
Edge Guards	ABH	
Protection Plates	Trimco	
Overhead Stops	ABH	Rixson, Glynn Johnson
Door Stops	Trimco	Burns, Rockwood
Flush Bolts	ABH	Trimco, Burns
Coordinator & Brackets	Trimco	ABH, Burns
Threshold & Gasketing	National Guard	Reese, K.N. Crowder

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Hinges:
1. Template screw hole locations
 2. Minimum of 2 permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings
 3. Equip with easily seated, non-rising pins
 4. Sufficient size to allow 180-degree swing of door
 5. Furnish hinges with five knuckles and concealed bearings
 6. Provide hinge type as listed in schedule.
 7. Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7 foot 6 inch height. Add one for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.

8. Tested and approved by BHMA for all applicable ANSI Standards for type, size, function and finish
9. UL10C listed for Fire rated doors.

B. Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinges:

1. Certified by BHMA for ANSI A156.26, Grade 1
2. Fabricated from 14 gauge material
3. UL and ULC listed for fire-rated 4' x 8' single doors and 8' x 8' pairs up to 3 hour.
4. Slim barrel design
5. Twin nylon self lubricating bearings located between all knuckles except top and bottom.
6. Two stainless steel bearings top and bottom, to prevent sagging if nylon bearings degrade during a fire.
7. Limited Lifetime warranty

C. Mortise Type Locks and Latches:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Extra-Heavy Duty, Security Grade 2 and be UL10C.
2. Furnish UL or recognized independent laboratory certified mechanical operational testing to 4 million cycles minimum.
3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
4. Fit ANSI A115.1 door preparation
5. Functions and design as indicated in the hardware groups (match existing best 45H7)
6. Solid, one-piece, 3/4-inch (19mm) throw, anti-friction latchbolt made of self-lubricating stainless steel
7. Deadbolt functions shall have 1 inch (25mm) throw bolt made of hardened stainless steel
8. Latchbolt and Deadbolt are to extend into the case a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5mm) when fully extended
9. Auxiliary deadlatch to be made of one piece stainless steel, permanently lubricated
10. Provide sufficient curved strike lip to protect door trim
11. Lever handles must be of forged or cast brass, bronze or stainless steel construction and conform to ANSI A117.1. Levers that contain a hollow cavity are not acceptable. Match existing Stanley L3H.
12. Lock shall have self-aligning, thru-bolted trim
13. Levers to operate a roller bearing spindle hub mechanism
14. Mortise cylinders of lock shall have a concealed internal setscrew for securing the cylinder to the lockset. The internal setscrew will be accessible only by removing the core, with the control key, from the cylinder body.
15. Spindle to be designed to prevent forced entry from attacking of lever
16. Provide locksets with 7-pin removable and interchangeable core cylinders
17. Each lever to have independent spring mechanism controlling it
18. Core face must be the same finish as the lockset.

D. Electronic EZ Keypad Series Lock Software features:

1. Variable PIN length from 3-6 digits.
2. Maximum of 50 users.
3. All programming occurs through the keypad.

4. Passage Mode privilege - authorized users can unlock device for extended periods of time.
 5. Provides for 1 Administrator Pin and 5 Supervisor PIN's to allow easy management of groups of users.
- E. EXZ Keypad Exit Device Trim: Adapts to Precision 2000 series and Von Duprin 98/99 Series exit devices.
1. Rim Devices
 2. Surface vertical rod
 3. Concealed vertical rod
 4. Mortise
 5. Fits ANSI A115.1
 6. Certification UL listed for GYQS Electrically controlled single point locks or latches for use on 3 hour A label doors.
 7. Function "EV" with key override -7, or "NV" without key -0.
 8. Lever style Best 14 or 15.
 9. Trim accepts all Best 7 pin cores.
 10. Specify PH2 for Precision 2000 series exit device, VD9 for VonDuprin 98/99 Series
- F. EXZ Electronic Characteristics:
1. Primary Power Alkaline battery pack. Operational Temperature Range -30 degrees C below zero to plus 60 degrees C above zero with standard alkaline battery pack.
 2. Relative Humidity 10% to 905% non-condensing.
 3. Shock 2000 Gs RMS (Maximum door-slam shock).
- G. EXZ Keypad:
1. Bezel size: 2 5/8" x 3 1/4"
 2. Bezel-high impact ABS, Keypad-silicone rubber.
 3. EDS Protection 15KV
 4. Button operating life 3-5 million cycles.
 5. Sealing weatherproof gasket provides protection for outdoor use.
- H. Electronic EZ Keypad Series Lock Software features:
1. Variable PIN length from 3-6 digits.
 2. Maximum of 50 users.
 3. All programming occurs through the keypad.
 4. Passage Mode privilege - authorized users can unlock device for extended periods of time.
 5. Provides for 1 Administrator Pin and 5 Supervisor PIN's to allow easy management of groups of users.
- I. EZ Electronic Characteristics:
1. Primary Power Alkaline battery pack. Operational Temperature Range -30 degrees C below zero to plus 60 degrees C above zero with standard alkaline battery pack.
 2. Relative Humidity 10% to 905% non-condensing.
 3. Shock 2000 Gs RMS (Maximum door-slam shock).
- J. EZ Keypad:
1. Bezel size: 2 5/8" x 3 1/4"
 2. Bezel-high impact ABS, Keypad-silicone rubber.
 3. EDS Protection 15KV
 4. Button operating life 3-5 million cycles.
 5. Sealing weatherproof gasket provides protection for outdoor use.

K. Exit Devices:

1. Exit devices to meet or exceed BHMA for ANSI 156.3, Grade 1.
2. Exit devices to be tested and certified by UL or by a recognized independent laboratory for mechanical operational testing to 10 million cycles minimum with inspection confirming Grade 1 Loaded Forces have been maintained.
3. Exit devices chassis to be investment cast steel, zinc dichromate.
4. Exit devices to have stainless steel deadlocking $\frac{3}{4}$ " through latch bolt.
5. Exit devices to be equipped with sound dampening on touchbar.
6. Non-fire rated exit devices to have $\frac{1}{4}$ " minimum turn hex key dogging.
7. Touchpad to be "T" style constructed of architectural metal with matching metal end caps.
8. Touchbar assembly on wide style exit devices to have a $\frac{1}{4}$ " clearance to allow for vision frames.
9. All exposed exit device components to be of architectural metals and "true" architectural finishes.
10. Provide strikes as required by application.
11. Fire exit hardware to conform to UL10C and UBC 7-2. UL tested for Accident Hazard.
12. The strike is to be black powder coated finish.
13. Exit devices to have field reversible handing.
14. Provide heavy duty vandal resistant lever trim with heavy duty investment cast stainless steel components and extra strength shock absorbing overload springs. Lever shall not require resetting. Lever design to match locksets and latchsets.
15. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
16. Vertical Latch Assemblies to have gravity operation, no springs.

L. Cylinders:

1. Provide the necessary cylinder housings, collars, rings & springs as recommended by the manufacturer for proper installation.
2. Provide the proper cylinder cams or tail piece as required to operate all locksets and other keyed hardware items listed in the hardware sets.
3. Coordinate and provide as required for related sections.

M. Door Closers shall:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.4, Grade 1
2. UL10C certified
3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
4. Closer shall have extra-duty arms and knuckles
5. Conform to ANSI 117.1
6. Maximum 2 7/16 inch case projection with non-ferrous cover
7. Separate adjusting valves for closing and latching speed, and backcheck
8. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions
9. Full rack and pinion type closer with $1\frac{1}{2}$ " minimum bore
10. Mount closers on non-public side of door, unless otherwise noted in specification
11. Closers shall be non-handed, non-sized and multi-sized.

- N. Low Energy Operators shall:
1. Furnished and specified under section 08 71 13.11
- O. Door Stops: Provide a dome floor or wall stop for every opening as listed in the hardware sets.
1. Wall stop and floor stop shall be wrought bronze, brass or stainless steel.
 2. Provide fastener suitable for wall construction.
 3. Coordinate reinforcement of walls where wall stop is specified.
 4. Provide dome stops where wall stops are not practical. Provide spacers or carpet riser for floor conditions encountered
- P. Over Head Stops: Provide a Surface mounted or concealed overhead when a floor or wall stop cannot be used or when listed in the hardware set.
1. Concealed overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.
 2. Surface overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.
- Q. Kickplates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J102, 10 inches high by width less 1 1/4 inches on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
- R. Mop plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J103, 4 inches high by width less 1 inch on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
- S. Armor Plates: Provide ANSI J101 with four beveled edges, 40 inches high by width less 1 inch on single or pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.
1. Provide cutouts for hardware as listed in the hardware sets.
 2. Provide Warnock Hersey labeled plates for 3 hour metal fire doors where allowed by local authority.
- T. Door Bolts: Flush bolts for wood or metal doors.
1. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 25 for hollow metal label doors.
 2. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 27 at wood label doors.
 3. Manual flush bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at openings where allowed local authority.
 4. Provide Dust Proof Strike, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at doors with flush bolts without thresholds.
- U. Coordinator and Brackets: Provide a surface mounted coordinator when automatic bolts are used in the hardware set.
1. Coordinator, Certified ANSI/BHMA A1156.3 Type 21A for full width of the opening.
 2. Provide mounting brackets for soffit applied hardware.
 3. Provide hardware preparation (cutouts) for latches as necessary.
- V. Power Supply: Provide power supply for (MLR) Electric Latch Retraction exit devices

1. Motherboard will accept up to four plug-in Control Modules. Provide the appropriate necessary control module to operate the number of MLR exit devices used at each opening. The Control Module shall include a Time delay Feature, variable (0-4 minutes) latch retraction period in response to a momentary input.
 2. UL Listed for class II output
 3. Include circuit breakers for protection of motherboard
 4. 115 or 230 Volt user selectable switch, with AC input= 115 Volt at 1 Amp
 5. Control module shall include Fire alarm terminal and Auxiliary contacts for remote signaling.
 6. Optional card for Battery Backup (BT) power tap module to operate a Card reader or when MLR devices require battery backup (Lead Acid Batteries are not included and is to be furnished by others)
 7. Precision Series.
- W. Power Transfer: Power transfer device shall be a steel housing and flexible tube. Secure and inconspicuous channel is to bring power from the frame to the door.
1. Precision EPT-5
 2. Tube shall accept up to 5/16" wire bundle and accommodate a door swing of 120 Deg.
 3. Wires as required by others
- X. Power Supply: UL Listed, Field Selectable 12VDC or 24VDC output. The power supply will specifically designed to support electric locks and access controls. The power supply uses 115 VAC at 800mA input. The power shall be able to be expanded to four station controls. The filtered and regulated output power is field selectable for 12 or 24 VDC.
1. Fire Alarm/Life Safety emergency release included in power supply.
 2. Available options for multiple door options four or more control stations, Adjustable Time delay relay, Battery charging, Battery Back up.
- Y. Electric Door Strike: Certified by ANSI/BHMA 156.31, Grade 1. and listed for Burglary Protection ANSI/ UL1034 Grade 1.
1. For General use provide fail-secure electric strike and with fire-rated device.
 2. Listed UL10C for Fire Door assemblies
 3. Latchbolt monitor switch option when specified in hardware sets.
 4. Provide the electric strike in the appropriate model that will accept a 5/8" or 3/4" latchbolt.
- Z. Seals: All seals shall be finished to match adjacent frame color. Seals shall be furnished as listed in schedule. Material shall be UL listed for labeled openings.
- AA. Weatherstripping: Provide at head and jambs only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable. Where bar-type weatherstrip is used with parallel arm mounted closers install weatherstrip first.
1. Weatherstrip shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Vinyl, Pile, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
 2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.

BB. Door Bottoms/Sweeps: Surface mounted or concealed door bottom where listed in the hardware sets.

1. Door seal shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.

CC. Thresholds: Thresholds shall be aluminum beveled type with maximum height of $\frac{1}{2}$ " for conformance with ADA requirements. Furnish as specified and per details. Provide fasteners and screws suitable for floor conditions.

DD. Silencers: Furnish silencers on all interior frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs. Omit where any type of seals occur.

2.3 FINISH:

- A. Designations used in Schedule of Finish Hardware - 3.05, and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18 including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products. Match existing 626 finish.
- B. Powder coat door closers to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Aluminum items shall be finished to match predominant adjacent material. Seals to coordinate with frame color.

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

- A. Provide keyed brass construction cores and keys during the construction period. Construction control and operating keys and core shall not be part of the VA COR's permanent keying system or furnished in the same keyway (or key section) as the VA COR's permanent keying system. Permanent cores and keys (prepared according to the accepted keying schedule) will be furnished to the VA COR.
- B. Cylinders, removable and interchangeable core system: Best CORMAX™ Patented 7-pin.
- C. Permanent keys and cores: Stamped with the applicable key mark for identification. These visual key control marks or codes will not include the actual key cuts. Permanent keys will also be stamped "Do Not Duplicate."
- D. Transmit Grand Masterkeys, Masterkeys and other Security keys to VA COR by Registered Mail, return receipt requested.
- E. Furnish keys in the following quantities:
 1. 1 each Grand Masterkeys
 2. 4 each Masterkeys
 3. 2 each Change keys each keyed core
 4. 15 each Construction masterkeys
 5. 1 each Control keys

- F. The VA, or the VA's agent, will install permanent cores and return the construction cores to the Hardware Supplier. Construction cores and keys remain the property of the Hardware Supplier.
- G. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, and programming meeting with VA COR and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying and programming complies with project requirements. Furnish 3 typed copies of keying and programming schedule to VA COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of conditions: Examine doors, frames, related items and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and or timely completion.
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS:

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following publications except as specifically indicated or required to comply with the governing regulations.
 - 1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames, by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).
 - 2. Recommended locations for Architectural Hardware for flush wood doors (DHI).
 - 3. WDMA Industry Standard I.S.-1A-04, Industry Standard for Architectural wood flush doors.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install each hardware item per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- B. Conform to local governing agency security ordinance.
- C. Install Conforming to ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
 - 1. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door.
- D. Installed hardware using the manufacturers fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- A. Contractor/Installers, Field Services: After installation is complete, contractor shall inspect the completed door openings on site to verify installation of hardware is complete and properly adjusted, in accordance with both the Contract Documents and final shop drawings.
1. Check and adjust closers to ensure proper operation.
 2. Check latchset, lockset, and exit devices are properly installed and adjusted to ensure proper operation.
 - a. Verify levers are free from binding.
 - b. Ensure latchbolts and dead bolts are engaged into strike and hardware is functioning.
 3. Report findings, in writing, to architect indicating that all hardware is installed and functioning properly. Include recommendations outlining corrective actions for improperly functioning hardware if required.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE:

Manufacturer List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>
AB	ABH Manufacturing Inc.
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Others
HS	HES
NA	National Guard
PR	Precision
SD	Stanley Door Closers
ST	Stanley
TR	Trimco

Finish List

	<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
	AL	Aluminum
	S1	Sprayed Aluminum Finish
	626	Satin Chromium Plated
	630	Satin Stainless Steel
	689	Aluminum Painted
	USP	Spray Primed
	626AM	Satin Chrome - Antimicrobial Coating
	630AM	Satin Stainless - Antimicrobial
Coating	US26D	Chromium Plated, Dull
	US32D	Stainless Steel, Dull

Option List

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
-------------	--------------------

M	Moveable Electric Access Prep
AM	Antimicrobial Coating
FL	Fire Exit Hardware
LL	LEAD-LINED or LEAD-LINED COVER
P4	ENGRAVED - Push Down/Pull Down
SN	Sex Nuts (Pkg. of 4)
B4E	BEVELED 4 EDGES - ARMOR PLATES
B4E	BEVELED 4 EDGES - KICK PLATES
CSK	COUNTER SINKING OF KICK / MOP PLATES
LBR	LESS BOTTOM ROD
MLR	MOTORIZED LATCH RETRACTION
NRP	NON REMOVEABLE PIN STD/HVY WT HINGE
RP3	RINGS-7 PIN MORTISE
SNB	THRU-BLTS FOR ASTRAGALS/DR. BOTTOMS
VIN	VISUAL INDICATOR
EZ-8	Conc. Thru-Wire - 8 Wire - EZ
Connectors	
CSK-AP	COUNTER SINKING OF ARMOUR PLATES
L-NOTCH	L-NOTCH - SS - LESS THAN 100 PCES
SNB (6)	SEX BOLTS (6)
EPT Prep	EPT Prep
LEAD LINED	LEAD LINED (MORTISE SERIES)
LEAD LINED	LEAD LINING-UP TO 48" DR. BOTTOM
86 Lock Prep	86 Lock Prep
1/4-20 SSMS/EA	STAINLESS MACHINE SCREWS/EXP. ANC.

Hardware Sets**SET #1 - 5J**

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7D3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Door Closer	CLD-4550 STD W/PA BRKT SN	689	SD
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
1 Auto Door Bottom	423 N x Dr Width		NA
1 Saddle Threshold	512 x Dr Width x 1/4-20 SSMS/EA L-Notch		AL

SET #2 - 4A

1 Continuous Hinge	652 UL 7'0" EPT Prep	US32D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7R3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Electric Strike Body	1006	630	HS
1 Auto-Operator	By section 08 71 13	689	ST
1 Edge Guard	A538B 42" 86 Lock Prep	US32D	AB
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Power Supply	AL300ULX		BE
2 Hand Actuator	By section 08 71 13		BY
1 Power Transfer	EPT-5		PR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA

NOTE: Automatic door operator and controls by section 08 71 13 Automatic Door Operators. Power transfer for re-activation sensor wiring. (Re-activation sensors provided by section 08 71 130 as required to complete operation).

SET #3 - SH3C

1 Continuous Hinge	652 UL 7'0"	US32D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7R3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Electric Strike Body	1006	630	HS
1 Door Closer	CLD-4550 STD W/PA BRKT SN	689	SD
1 Edge Guard	A538B 42" 86 Lock Prep	US32D	AB
1 Armor Plate	KA050 40" X 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK-AP	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Card Reader or Keypad	By security provider		BY
1 Power Supply	AL300ULX		BE
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA

NOTE: Access by either keypad or card reader is used to release the electric strike. Coordinate electrical requirements with the electrical contractor and related trades.

SET #4 - 2C

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Privacy Set	45H-0LT3H VIN	626AM	BE
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Mop Plate	KM050 4" x 1 1/4" LDW CSK	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Stone Threshold	By other trades		BY
3 Door Silencers	1229A		TR

SET #5 - 4E

3 Hinges	CB168 5 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7R3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Door Closer	CLD-4550 H or PH as Req. x SN	689	SD
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
1 Auto Door Bottom	423 N x Dr Width		NA
1 Saddle Threshold	512 x Dr Width x 1/4-20 SSMS/EA L-Notch		AL

SET #6 - 11

6 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US26D	ST
1 Automatic Flush Bolt	1862P	US32D	AB
NOTE: Top bolt only			
1 Lockset	45H-7D3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Coordinator	3780	S1	AB
1 Carry Bar	3760	USP	AB
2 Door Closer	CLD-4550 STD W/PA BRKT SN	689	SD
2 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
1 Astragal	139 A 83" SNB		NA
1 Gasketing	5050 B 83"		NA

NOTE: Mount on astragal

SET #7 - 4A Card reader & Auto operator

1 Continuous Hinge	652 UL 7'0" EPT Prep	US32D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7D3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Electric Strike Body	1006	630	HS
1 Auto-Operator	By section 08 71 13	689	ST
1 Edge Guard	A538B 42" 86 Lock Prep	US32D	AB
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Card Reader	By security provider		BY
1 Power Supply	AL300ULX		BE
1 Hand Actuator	By section 08 71 13		BY

1 Power Transfer	EPT-5	PR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs	NA

NOTE: Automatic door operator and controls by section 08 71 13 Automatic Door Operators. Power transfer for re-activation sensor wiring. (Re-activation sensors provided by section 08 71 130 as required to complete operation).

SET #8 - 3E

3 Hinges	CB179 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7A3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Coat Hook	3071-1	626	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
3 Door Silencers	1229A		TR

SET #9 - 4J

3 Hinges	CB168 5 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1 Lockset	45H-7C3H PATD	626AM	BE
1 Door Closer	CLD-4550 STD W/PA BRKT SN	689	SD
1 Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
2 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
1 Auto Door Bottom	423 N x Dr Width		NA
1 Saddle Threshold	512 x Dr Width x 1/4-20 SSMS/EA L-Notch		AL

SET #10 - 7B

NOT USED

SET #11

1 Continuous Hinge	652 UL 7'0"	US32D	ST
1 Passage Set	45H-0N3H	626AM	BE
1 Electric Strike Body	1006	630	HS
1 Auto-Operator	By section 08 71 13	689	ST
1 Edge Guard	A538B 42" 86 Lock Prep	US32D	AB
1 Armor Plate	KA050 40" X 1 1/4" LDW B4E CSK-AP	630	TR
1 Floor Stop	1200	626	TR
1 Power Supply	AL300ULX		BE
1 Hand Actuator	By section 08 71 13		BY
1 Card Reader	By security provider		
3 Door Silencers	1229A		TR

NOTE: Hand actuator and card reader will signal the release of the electric strike and will signal the automatic operator to open the door. Coordinate electrical requirements with the related trades.

SET #12 - 4ER

1 Pivot Set	L0117	US26D	AB
1 Intermediate Pivot	L019	US26D	AB
1 Lockset	45H-7R3H PATD LL	626AM	BE
1 Door Closer	CLD-4551 STD W/PA BRKT LL SN	689	SD
1 Wall Bumper	1270WV	630	TR
1 Gasketing	5050 B at Head and Jambs		NA
1 Auto Door Bottom	423 N x Lead Lined		NA

SET #13 - 12B

Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:

RATED

1 Key Cylinder

TYPE AS REQUIRED

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR
OPERATORS.

OPERATION: DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. CARD READER ON CORRIDOR
SIDE AND HAND WAVE ON HOLD SIDE POWERS DOOR OPEN. DOOR MAY BE OPENED
MANUALLY FROM HOLD SIDE.

Opening List

<u>Opening</u>	<u>Hdw Set</u>	<u>Opening Label</u>
C1-12A	1	45
C1-13A	1	90
C2-15A	2	
L281A	3	
L282A	3	
L283A	4	
L284A	3	45
L285A	12	
L286A	5	
L287A	5	
L207A	6	
L290A	13	90
L290B	7	
L288A	8	
L289A	8	
L290A	3	
L291A	9	
L292A	4	
L294A	11	
L296A	10	
L297AA	6	

---END---

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS
08-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Low-energy, power-assisted automatic swing door operators.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hollow Metal Frames ; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Wood Doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- C. Door Hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Finish Color, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements;
Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
 1. 156.19-07 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Maintenance manuals.
 3. Installation instructions.
 4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 1. Door Operator: Full sized, complete assembly.
 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Certificates: Certify // each product complies // products comply //
with specifications.
 1. Show door operator is UL Listed for specified application.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly installs specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturers standard period..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Power assisted automatic door equipment accommodating normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors; UL approved and comply with applicable codes.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Opening Force: Maximum 67 N (15 lbf.).
- B. Cycle Tests: 300,000 cycles.
 1. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations will be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B209.
 - 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide automatic door operators from one manufacturer. Acceptable manufacturers - Stanley, Horton, Dorma.

2.5 LOW-ENERGY AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Conform to BHMA A156.19.
- B. Mounting: Surface-mounted .
- C. Enclosure: Self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep.
- D. Safety Features:
 - 1. Adjustable time delay.
 - 2. Adjustable speed for opening and closing operations.
 - 3. Adjustable backcheck.
 - 4. Decals indicating "In" or "Do Not Enter" installed on both faces of each door where shown conforming to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
 - 5. Re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing.
 - 6. Motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
 - a. Adjustable door sensor system providing complete operation and safety zone coverage.
- E. Power Units:
 - 1. Self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building.
 - 2. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors.
 - 3. Power units designed to not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors in the case of power interruption or failure.

4. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 OPERATION

- A. Traffic Operation:
 1. Single Door: One way.
 2. Double Doors: One way.
- B. Operator: Electromechanical; surface-mounted.
 1. Operators to have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
 2. Operators to recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.
 3. Operators to allow manual door control in event of power failure.
- C. Controls: Solid-state type.
- D. Activation: As indicated in door schedule.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Paint finish:
 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat: AAMA 2603; dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Signage: BHMA standard for operation and door type specified.
- B. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, compatible with adjoining materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions effecting work, including door and frame preparation and electrical rough-ins.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work.
- C. Mount manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush in partitions.

- D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.
- E. Install power units and controls in locations indicated.
 - 1. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. All equipment, including time delay switches, to be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- B. Adjust operators to function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors.
- C. Adjust each door leaf of pairs of doors to open and close in synchronization.
- D. On pairs of doors, adjust operators allowing either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruct VA personnel in proper door operator operation and maintenance.
 - 1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
- B. Submit training plan and trainer qualifications. See Section 01 91 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Acceptance Condition: After completing work, operate door operators 15 consecutive calendar days without breakdown.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Glass.
 - 2. Decorative resin glazing.
 - 3. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
 - 1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 - 2. Section 08 63 00, METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS.

1.3 LABELS:

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
 - 3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements,

building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
 - 1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 - 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 - 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
 - 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Decorative resin glazing material, each type required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass
C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
Glass Clad Polycarbonate
C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass
D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet
E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials
E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne
Debris in Hurricanes
E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)

- of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
- H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
- 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies

- L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
9-08 (R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-03 (R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings
- P. U.S. Veterans Administration:
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 DECORATIVE RESIN GLAZING:

- A. Decorative Resin Glazing:
 - 1. Engineered polyester resin.
 - 2. Thickness: 13 mm (.5 inch). Install utilizing manufacturer's channel framing system per details in construction documents.

2.4 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
 2. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
 3. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 4. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
 5. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
 5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- C. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:
 - 1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/3 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type MG1: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 - 2. Safety glazing label required.

3.8 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type FR1: Fire-protection-rated laminated ceramic glazing.
 - 1. Thickness: As required for size and rating indicated
 - 2. Rating: As indicated on door schedule.
 - 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-11 (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 (2008)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 (2013)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:
 - a. Resin: epoxy.

- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. System Descriptions:
 - 1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Wearing Surface: smooth
 - 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1/4 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.

- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
04-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)
2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Floor Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Aluminum	Mill	N/A	N/A
Wall Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Aluminum	Mill	N/A	N/A

2.2 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

Item	Material	Finish
Copings	Aluminum	Fluoropolymer - match existing

B. SECTION 07 71 00 / 07 72 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES AND ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number.
Equipment Support	Galv. Steel	Paint	N/A	Gray
Roof Expansion Joint Covers	Extruded Aluminum	Mill		

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

C. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color
New to Existing Walls	Interior - White		
Building Expansion Joints	Exterior - Gray; Interior White		

D. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Location	Code	Manufacturer	Product
Gypsum board wall or ceiling, straight	EJ-1	Construction Specialties C/S Group	FWF-200
Gypsum board wall or ceiling, straight, rated	EJ-2	Construction Specialties	FWF-200 W/FB
Gypsum board wall or ceiling, corner	EJ-3	C/S Group	FWFC-200
Gypsum board wall or ceiling, corner, rated	EJ-4	Construction Specialties	FWFC-200 W/FB
Floor to floor, recessed both sides	EJ-5	C/S Group	GFT2X1 W/FB
Floor to floor, recessed one side	EJ-6	Construction Specialties	GFT2X1M W/FB
Floor to wall	EJ-7	C/S Group	GFTW2x1 W/FB
Wall	EJ-8	Emseal	EmShield WFR2
Floor	EJ-9	Emseal	EmShield DFR2

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

2.3 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of frames same color	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Frame	Match wall paint - Semi-Gloss

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Match existing wood doors

C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

Material	Finish/Color
Steel	Match wall paint

D. SECTION 08 63 00, METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

Frame	Glazing	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Anodized Aluminum	White, Crystal, or Crystal SWC To Be Selected	KALWALL	PYRAMID

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

E. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Item	Material	Finish
Hinges	SS (stainless steel)	626
Door Closers	Metal/Plastic	Epoxy paint to match hardware
Floor Stops	SS	626
Lock/ Latches	SS	626
Armor Plates	SS	626
Kick Mop Plates	SS	626
Exit Device	SS	626
Flush Bolts	Steel	Polished
Door Pulls	SS	626
Push Plates	SS	626
Coordinators	SS	626
Threshold	SS	626

F. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

Glazing Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
DR-1	3-FORM	Varia Ecoresin with "TOP SUPPORT" framing system. Glazing collection, pattern, color, interlayer, front and back finishes, and edge treatment to be selected by VA from manufacturer's full range.

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

2.4 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING		
Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
PT-1	Florida Tile - Mingle	Warm Winter Mix 28430 6x24(Field), 3x12 (Bullnose) Grout - Accucolor EFX-908 Dove Gray

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
APC 1 (use GD-1)	24"x24" tile NRC:0.75 CAC:35 LR:0.85	White	Armstrong	Cirrus High NRC #558
APC 2 (use GD-2)	24"x24" tile NRC:0.55 CAC:38 LR:0.82	White	Armstrong	Ceramaguard #607
APC 3 (use GD-2)	24"x24" tile NRC:0.95 CAC:N/A LR:0.86	White	Armstrong	Optima Health Zone #3214
GD-1	Exposed Suspension System	White	Armstrong	Sonata XL Dimensional Tee
GD-2	Exposed Suspension System	White	Armstrong	Prelude Plus XL Aluminum

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Series/No.
VCT-1	12"x12"	VCT	Armstrong	Standard Excelon Classic White 51911
LVT-1	4"x36"	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Centiva	Venue Wood Taos
LVT-2	12"x12"	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Centiva	Coral Reef Sandcastle VCR-0053-SS
LVT-3	18"x18"	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Centiva	Venue Stone Luna

D. SECTION 09 65 16, STATIC DISSIPATIVE SHEET FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
SDT-1	6'-6" roll	Static Dissipative	Tarkett	iQ TORO SC 574 Flannel Blanket
SDT-2	6'-6" roll	Static Dissipative	Tarkett	iQ TORO SC 104 Abalone

E. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF-1	Tuf Stuf Classic Cut	Shannon Specialty Floors	Mink Muffs CC-43108

--

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

1. SECTION 09 65 16, WELDING RODS (WSF)		
Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF-1	Shannon	Match flooring color

2. SECTION 09 65 16, CAP STRIPS (WSF)		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF-1	Shannon	Match flooring color

F. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
WB-1	Rubber Base	4"	Johnsonite	Fawn
WB-X	Rubber Base	4"	Match Existing	Match Existing

G. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (TEF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
TEF-1	Torginol	Colorflakes B-801 1/8" flakes

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

H. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	4 (walls); 5 (door frames)	Pittsburg	Wheat Sheaf #415-3
P-2	4	Sherwin Williams	Comfort Gray SW 3286
P-3	4	Sherwin Williams	Geyser Steam SW 3285
P-4	1	Sherwin Williams	Pure White SW 7005 (ceilings, soffits, & bulkheads)
PX	Match Existing	N/A	Match Existing
SCF-1	N/A	MPI 99	Clear

I. SECTION 09 72 16, VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING (VWC)

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
VWC-1	National Wall Covering	Color & Design; Canton Crepe Silk; Beach Linen CD2-CTC-05 (Satin)
VWC-2	National Wall Covering	De Novo Wall; Sandro; Pier DN2-SAN-04
VWC-3	Koroseal	Maya Romanoff Studio, Zephyr; Opal

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

		FRS33-101
VWC-4	National Wall Covering	Level; Fern Shadows; Horse Tail (Custom Size Mural, Floor to Ceiling) Provide measurements to manufacturer. Submittals must be approved by VA Supervisory Interior Designer before production.
VWC-5	National Wall Covering	De Novo Wall; Sanoro; BronzeWare DN2-SAN-15
VWC-6	Not used	
VWC-7a,b,c	Koroseal	Digital Surfaces Provide measurements to manufacturer. Submittals must be approved by VA Supervisory Interior Designer before production. Image to be selected by VA. Allow \$400 image licensing fee for each area (\$1200 total).

2.5 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CCT (Ceiling Mount)	Match Facility Standard Track and Carriers: KS Forest Group Curtain Tieback: Fabtex	Match Facility Standard Track and Carriers: 002309-25 Multifunctional End 002201-25 Carrier with white metal hooks 001019 Track KS White Tieback: 1000-TB1
CCT (Wall Mount)		

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

B. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards (cg-1)	Plastic	Inpro	"Stainless"
Handrail (HRI)	Plastic	CS Acrovyn 4000	Oyster Gray, 929/Light Oak Maple 061
Crash Rail (CRI)	Plastic	CS Acrovyn SCR 64n	Oyster Gray 929
Wall Protection (WP-1)	Plastic	Koroguard, Traffic Patterns	Montage, Falcon TP 8721-41
Wall Protection (WP-2)	Plastic	VEN4MA, VEN4MA Wall	Walnut 09

C. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Component	Material	Finish
Box, Trim & Cover Basis of Design: Larsen's Architectural Series 2409-R2	Primed Steel	Match wall paint

2.6 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK

Item Type	Location	Finish/Color
Coil Cabinets	MRI	To be Selected from Wilsonart's Full Range of plastic laminates
SS-1	Toilet Room wall panels	Inpro Corp Series: Bioprism solid surface Color: Glacier
SS-2	Control Room sills	Dupont Series: Corian Color: Glacier White

Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN

100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016

2.7 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

Item	Color
Water Closet	White
Lavatories	White

2.8 DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

A. SECTION 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

Component	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color/Name
PBSW - Overall			Hill-Rom	Horizon
PBSW - Frame	Aluminum	Clear Anodized	Hill-Rom	Clear Anodized
PBSW - Face Panel	Plastic Laminate	TBD	Hill-Rom	TBD
Bed Locator			Hill-Rom	Bed Locator

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
05-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and
Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension
Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to
Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to
Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112
in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.

2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Resilient channel isolating clips (RSIC-1).

Basis of Design: PAC International RSIC-1 assembly consisting of rubber isolator and galvanized steel clip to decouple hat channels from partition studs. Install per manufacturer's directions and in accordance with sound tested assembly.

E. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

F. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

G. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2)

of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions. See Partition Types for specific direction on wall heights.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 - 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- B. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- C. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- D. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing cannot be accomplished.
- C. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- D. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.

2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- E. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- F. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD
11-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

- F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of postindustrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent postindustrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.
- C. Control Joint Backer: For fire-rated partitions; metal profile which supports intumescent materials located inside and spanning gap between opposing drywall edge at control joint locations. Basis of Design: Clark Dietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame Control Joint Backer.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring; see partition types for specific wall height construction:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third

- ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
 - H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
 - I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
 - J. Accessories:
 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.

3. Corner Beads:

- a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.

4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):

- a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.

3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:

- a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
- c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

- D. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining

openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic/porcelain tile and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 2. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 4. Divider strip.
 - 5. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
- D. Certification:
 - 1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - b. Commercial portland cement grout.
 - c. Cementitious backer unit.
 - d. Organic adhesive.
- E. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work
 - A108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 - A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

- A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
- A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
- A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation
- A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel

- Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
- C1127-01 (R2009)Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units
- C1353/C1353M-09 (R2013) ..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone
Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary
Platform, Double-Head Abraser
- D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at
Elevated Temperature
- D2240-05 (R2010)Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
Hardness
- D2497-07 (R2012)Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
Filament Single Yarns
- D3045-92 (R2010)Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
- D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)
DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
 3. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- C. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
 3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - e. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
1. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
 2. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

- A. Coloring Pigments:
 - 1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 - 2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
 - 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being troweled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 WATER:

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.9 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

A. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Walls:

1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 1. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.

2. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

C. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
2. Form intersections and returns accurately.
3. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
4. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
5. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
6. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
7. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
8. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.

- d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
- 9. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
 - a. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

3.6 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.7 GROUTING:

- A. Grout Type and Location:
 - 1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
 - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 - 2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
 - 3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

3.8 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. Rake out grout at joints between tile at door frames and at inside corners of wall tile, and where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.9 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
 - 2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 3. Colored markers for access service.
 - 4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.

D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, total recycled content, minimum.
2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
 - a. APC1 Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 7/8 inch thick.
 - b. APC2 Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
 - c. APC3 Units - Fiberglass with membrane facing, min 1" thick.
 - d. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum as scheduled in 09 06 00.
 - e. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, as scheduled in 09 06 00.
 - f. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum as scheduled in 09 06 00.
3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Edge and Joint Detail: Edges as scheduled in 09 06 00 and as required to suit suspension system.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized, or aluminum as scheduled in 09 06 00.

2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
 1. Grid Width: as scheduled in 09 06 00.
 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
 - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
 1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
 1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - a. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - 1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - 2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 - b. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - 1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - 3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- E. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

F. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

- a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.

C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.

3. Markers:

- a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
- b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
- c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Steel:
 - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
 - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Install according to ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
 - 2. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 - 1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 1 - solid, homogenous.

B. Applications:

1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 2. Install resilient base on casework and other curb supported fixed equipment.
 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

- D. Field form corners and end stops.
 - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
 2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
 6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
1. FloorScore.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern .with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color .
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Primer: Pint container, each type.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
 - b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.
2. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products and is approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
 - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
 - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
 - b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Welded Seam Resilient Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1303; Type I, Grade 1, vinyl, with backing.
 - 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 - 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 0.55 mm (0.023 inches).
 - 3. Total Thickness: 2.3 mm (0.090 inches).
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 72 inches.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- B. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: J-Shape extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.
- D. Leveling Compound:
 - 1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.
- E. Primer:
 - 1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.
- F. Edge Strips:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
 - 2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.
- G. Sealant:
 - 1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 2. Compatible with flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
 - 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 - 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 - 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 - 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- F. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- G. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- H. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
 - 1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
 - 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
 - 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.

4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
 1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
 2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 INTEGRAL COVE BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.
- B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.
- C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.
- D. Adhere base to wall surface.
- E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.
- F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

3.5 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
12-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile, vinyl composition tile, static dissipative tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
D. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
D. Samples:
1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
E. Shop Drawings:
1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
F. Test Reports:
1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.

2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE
PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction
of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured
by the James Machine

D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer
Hardness

D4078-02 (R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of
Resilient Flooring

F1066-04 (R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

F1344-12 (R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor
Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity
in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile. Basis of Design - Armstrong Standard Excelon tile
- B. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- C. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).

2.3 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B.
- B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).
- C. Size: See finish schedule.
- D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.

2.4 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.5 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.7 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.8 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 67 23.20
RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST
07-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring with integral cove base:
 - 1. TEF-1 Resinous (epoxy) vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- B. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
 - 1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
 - 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces.

Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
1. Patterns.
 2. Edge configurations.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
 2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

C. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

E. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
 2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30

days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.

- a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
- b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
- c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.

- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org.
1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C413 (2012).....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars,
Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer
Concretes
- C531 (2012).....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal
Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars,
Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer
Concretes
- D638 (2010).....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D790 (2010).....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
- D1308 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and
Pigmented Organic Finishes
- D2240 (2010).....Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
- D4060(2010).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the
Taber Abraser
- D4226 (2011).....Impact Resistance of Rigid (Poly-Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Building Products
- D4259 (2012).....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile
of the concrete and to remove foreign materials
and weak surface laitance

C7234 (2012).....Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on
Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion
Testers
E96/E96M (2013).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F1679.....Variable Incidence Tribometer for determining
the slip resistance
F1869 (2011).....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium
Chloride
F2170 (2011).....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor
Slabs Using in situ Probes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR TEF-1 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)

A. System Descriptions:

1. Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system. Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast media in desired flake size (1/8", 1/4"). High performance multi component epoxy and solvent free sealers.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
- d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
- e. Number of Coats: One.
- f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.

2. Undercoat: (body coat)

- a. Resin: Epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
- c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
- d. Number of Coats: One.
- e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.

- f. Thickness of coat(s): 20-30mil.
- g. Number of Coats: One.
- 3. Sealer coat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
 - c. Type/Finish: Clear Gloss.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
 - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
 - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by COR from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
 - 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 2 to 3 mm.
 - 4. Finish: anti-slip resistant.
 - 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM F1679	>.79 dry >.65 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17×10^{-6} in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI:

10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as indicated in Drawings.
- D. Provide a chemical resistant epoxy novolac top coat capable of resisting sustained temperatures up to 120°C (250°F).
- E. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.

2.3 BASE CAP STRIP

- A.—Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:
 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
 - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of **[3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m)]** in 24 hours. Per manufacturers recommendations.
 - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
 - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
 - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
 - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
3. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 3. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- F. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
- G. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- H. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- I. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- D. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 72 16
VINYL-COATED FABRIC WALL COVERINGS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies vinyl coated fabric wall covering and installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color, pattern, type, direction of hanging and areas to receive wall covering: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
1. Each type and pattern as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 2. Size: Full width of mill run not less than 450 mm (18 inches) in length.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Compliance with WA W-101.
 2. Wall covering manufacturer's approval of adhesive.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Wall covering primer and adhesive.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Maintenance instructions, including recommended materials and methods for maintaining wall covering with precautions in use of cleaning material.
- F. Tests: Substrate moisture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Finish one complete wall (full height, not less than 2438 mm (8 feet) in length) of each type (color and pattern) of wall covering showing specified colors and patterns.
- B. After Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approval, the sample installation will serve as a standard for work throughout the project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.
- B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handle to prevent damage to material.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- D. Wallcovering Association (WA):
 - W-101-13.....Quality Standard Polymer Coated Fabric Wallcoverings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COATED FABRIC WALL COVERING:

- A. Comply with WA W-101.
- B. Fungi Resistance: ASTM G21, rating of zero (0).
- C. Factory-applied clear delustered polyvinyl-fluoride (PVF) coating:
 - 1. Minimum 0.0125 mm (1/2 mil) thickness.
 - 2. Do not include PVF coating weight in minimum total weight.
 - 3. Fire hazard classification with PVF coating: Class A unless specified otherwise.
- D. Type II (Medium Duty).

2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE:

- A. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).B. Vermin, mildew resistant and germicidal inhibiting type recommended by wall covering manufacturer for use on substrate to receive wall covering.

2.3 WALL LINER:

- A. Provide a non-woven polyester cellulose blend having a minimum weight of 0.125 Kg/square meter (3.7 ounces per square yard) and a total minimum thickness of 0.325 mm (0.013 inches). Wall liner is to have a flame spread rating of 0-20 and smoke development rating of 0-25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperatures:
 - 1. Do not perform work until surfaces and materials have been maintained at minimum of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for three (3) days before work begins.
 - 2. Maintain minimum temperatures of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) until adhesives are dried or cured.
- B. Lighting:
 - 1. Do not proceed unless a minimum lighting level of 15 candela per 0.09 square meter (15 candela per square foot) is provided.
 - 2. Measure light level at mid-height of wall.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation as required to rid the spaces in which the wall coverings are being installed of volatile compounds given off by the wall coverings, sealers and adhesives and as recommended by the product manufacturer for full drying or curing.
- D. Protect other surfaces from damage resulting from installation of wall coverings. Provide drop cloths, shields and protective equipment to prevent primers, adhesives or wall covering from fouling adjacent surfaces and in particular, storage and preparation areas.
- E. Store flammable rubbish, waste, cloths and materials which may constitute a fire hazard, in closed metal containers. Daily remove and properly dispose of flammable wastes from the site.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Inspect surfaces to receive wall coverings to assure that:
 - 1. Patches and repairs to substrates are completed.
 - 2. Surfaces are clean, smooth and prime painted.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete walls are to have flush joints. Coat these walls with cement plaster or wall/liner as substrate preparation.

- B. Surfaces to receive wall covering are to be dry. Test moisture content of plaster, concrete, and masonry walls with an electric moisture meter. The moisture content is not permitted to be more than 5 percent. Submit test results.
- C. Do not proceed until discovered defects have been corrected by other trades and surfaces are ready to receive wall covering.
- D. Carefully remove electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to starting work and store items for reinstallation.

3.3 APPLICATION OF ADHESIVE:

- A. Mix and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Prevent adhesive from getting on face of wall covering.
- C. Apply adhesive to wall covering back.

3.4 INSTALLATION:

- A. Use wall covering of same batch or run in each area. Use fabric rolls in consecutive numerical sequence of manufacture.
- B. Install material completely adhered, smooth, clean, without wrinkles, air pockets, gaps or overlaps.
- C. Extend wall covering continuous behind non-built-in casework and other items which are not bolted to the walls.
- D. Install wall covering before installation of resilient base. Extend wall covering not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) below top of resilient base.
- E. Install wall covering panels consecutively in order in which they are cut from the roll including filling spaces above or below windows, doors, or similar penetrations.
- F. Do not install horizontal seams.
- G. Except on match patterns, hang fabric by reversing alternate strips, except as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Cutting:
 - 1. Cut on a work table with a straight edge.
 - 2. Joints or seams that are not cut clean are unacceptable.
 - 3. Trim additional selvage to achieve a color and pattern match at seams. Overlapped seams are not allowed.
 - 4. Do not double cut seams on wall unless specified.
 - 5. If double cutting on the wall is necessary, place a three inch strip of Type I wall covering under pasted edge.
 - a. Do not cut into wall surface.

- b. After cutting, remove strip and excess adhesive from seam before proceeding to next seam.
- c. Smooth down seam in adhesive for tight bond and joint.
- I. Trim strip-matched patterns which are not factory pre-trimmed.
- J. Inside Corners:
 - 1. Wrap wall covering around corners.
 - 2. Do not seam within 50 mm (2 inches) of inside corners.
 - 3. Double cut seams.
- K. Outside Corners:
 - 1. Wrap wall covering around corners.
 - 2. Do not seam within 152 mm (6 inches) of outside corners.
 - 3. Double cut seams.

3.5 PATCHING:

- A. Replace surface damaged wall covering in a space as specified for new work:
 - 1. Replace full height of surface.
 - 2. Replace from break in plane to break in plane when same batch or run is not used.
 - 3. Double cut seams.
 - 4. Adjoining differential colors from separate batches or runs is not acceptable.
- B. Correct loose or raised seams with adhesives to lay flat with tight bonded joint as specified for new work.

3.6 CLEANING AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY REMOVED ITEMS:

- A. Remove adhesive from wall covering as work proceeds.
- B. Remove adhesives where spilled, splashed or splattered on wall coverings or adjacent surfaces in a manner not to damage surface from which it is removed.
- C. Upon completion of work, leave wall covering free of dirt or soil.
- D. Remove all debris associated with wall covering installation.
- E. Reinstall previously removed electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING
01-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES;;; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION;; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- D. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- E. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- E. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).

3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- F. Sample of identity markers if used.
- G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 3. Epoxy coating.
 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.

- d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids
of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss

- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 99.....Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
- H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
 - SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
 - SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements
- I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):
- J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
 - 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants
- K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 Biobased Content

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.

- c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Wood:
- 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 - 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 - 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 - 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
- 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
 - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.

- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal Surfaces Specified Painted:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
 - 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 - 4. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
 - 5. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article"
2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
- G. Gypsum Board:
 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
 3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
- H. Concrete Floors: MPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound).

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- D. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

- 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
- 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 1. Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.

- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
- 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____ *
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____ *
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____ *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____ *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____ *
Low Pressure Condensate				

Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____ *
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				

Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain
Hot Water Supply Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Sup Dom/SW
Hot Water Return Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Ret Dom/SW

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
 - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
 - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
 - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /
Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS
05-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Acoustical ceiling tile and suspension systems Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
 - 2. Clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
 - 3. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus
Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance
Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented
Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and
Panels

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS:

A. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum,

ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with
smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers. Basis of Design: KS Forest
Group MTS (rectangular) with Multifunctional ends.

B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels on metal or nylon
axles.

1. Equip each carrier with the manufacturers standard carrier - powder
coated white finish.

2. Hook for bead chain may be the same material - powder coated white
finish.

3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of
each track length, plus one (1) additional carrier.

C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate
from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from
nylon.

D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same
finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks
and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with
design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

- E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 FASTENERS:

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.
- B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel.
- C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.
1. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.3 FINISHES:

- A. Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603.

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
- B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.
- C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- D. Form flat surface without distortion.
- E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.
- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.
- E. Install suspended track 2210 mm (87 inches) above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than 1219 mm (4 feet) on center. At ceiling

line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws.

Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.

- F. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
- G. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.
- H. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- I. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 25 13
PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the Patient Bed Service Wall (PBSW) and Bed Locator.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and finishes of the PBSW and Bed Locator units.
- B. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- C. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the PBSW.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Minimum requirements, test standards, qualifications products and services, manufactured products, and materials/equipment protection for electrical installations.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the PBSW units.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- I. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the PBSW units.
- J. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the PBSW units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Obtain Government approval for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval is not permitted.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

2. Adhesive: Maximum VOC content: 250 g/L or less.

C. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with construction documents.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.

c. Submit configuration drawings showing devices, including nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will convey by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of PBSW system. Limit the quantity and types of devices allowed for each style of unit to the quantity and types of devices specified for that style.

2. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data: Submit descriptive literature, catalog cuts, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the COR to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with construction documentation requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval are to be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

3. Manufacturer's qualifications.

4. Product qualifications.

5. Service qualifications.

6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following to the COR.

a. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:

1) Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.

- 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - 3) Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
7. Certifications: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following certifications to the COR:
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the construction documents.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- WD-6-2012.....Wiring Devices - Dimensional
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
- KEZR.E192931.....Prefabricated Medical Headwalls and Medical
Supply Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PBSW SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide PBSW's that are UL listed.
- B. Provide units consisting of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units which are factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services. Services include but are not

limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets, telephone outlets, nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s), television remote control unit, and other fittings or devices.

C. Conform to the following:

1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.
2. Assembly and all components are to be UL listed or labeled.
3. Adhesives where used are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

D. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.

E. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

1. Provide fixed medical gas outlets that are permanently installed in one (1) location and cannot move without special tools and shutting off the medical gas involved.

F. Electrical receptacles and switches to comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

G. Styles:

1. Style A1: A single bed PBSW unit consisting of a horizontal unit.
 - a. Provide horizontal units that consist of a minimum of two (2) rails if the bed light is independently mounted.
 - 1) Provide a middle rail for power, nurse call, and medical gases.
 - 2) Provide bottom rail with bed bumper and connection for bed motor power.
 - 3) Provide horizontal unit with vertical chase connecting rails to above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points.
 - b. Provide oxygen gas outlet(s): One (1) each.
 - c. Provide air outlet (s): One (1) each.
 - d. Provide vacuum outlet(s): One (1) each.
 - e. Provide emergency power outlets: One (1) each duplex on the middle rail and one (1) each duplex on the bottom bed locator NEMA 20R receptacles, self-illuminated red with stainless steel

- or anodized aluminum cover plate, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
- f. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.
- g. Provide data jack.
- H. PBSW: Provide with the following features:
 - 1. Construct basic structural framework of heavy gauge extruded aluminum or minimum 1.72 mm (0.067 inch; 14 gauge) cold-rolled steel.
 - 2. Construct unit to be self-supporting for above-the-floor, close wall mounting or a freestanding installation.
 - 3. Drill and tap the side frame members to permit the installation of front panel devices at modular intervals at any elevation between the top and bottom.
 - 4. Provide removable front panels:
 - a. Construct panel of the following materials:
 - 1) Fire retarding core material surfaced with a high pressure plastic laminated facing sheet.
 - 2) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over a minimum of 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet aluminum back braced for rigidity and sound control.
 - 3) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet steel minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
 - 4) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet aluminum minimum 2.03 mm (0.080 inch).
 - b. Provide color and texture as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Bond the panel edges with an aluminum extrusion or cold-rolled steel trim designed for mounting directly to the structural framework, thus allowing the panels to be easily removed for access to internal components and for servicing of utility connections or future modifications. Secure panels with hidden screws or other means to offer an overall finished appearance. All exposed metal surfaces or trims greater than 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) wide to be of anodized aluminum or stainless steel finished to resist abrasion and affects from hospital cleaning compounds.
 - 5. Mount patient service components in an equipment console made up of a backbox and finish fascia.

- a. Provide galvanized steel backbox with outlet gang openings on minimum 61 mm (2.4 inches) uniform centers to provide mounting supports of front panel devices. Provide removable metal barriers to separate voltage sources and to facilitate wiring between segregated devices within the same horizontal module.
 - b. Match finish, either anodized aluminum or stainless steel of all fascia and device face plates.
 - c. Fascia or face plates may be omitted for power and grounding receptacles in the consoles if the receptacles are mounted flush in the PBSW cover panel and facilities, including support members, tapped holes, and spacing are provided behind the panel for future addition or relocation of receptacles.
 - d. Provide smooth external surfaces having a finished appearance. Maintain adequate spacing of device plates and similar items to eliminate crevices and facilitate cleaning.
6. Provide patient services as indicated in paragraphs Styles above, the schematic wiring diagram shown on construction documents, and as follows:
- a. Electrical components: Factory assembled and prewired to a sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit in accordance with circuiting and switching arrangements shown on the construction documents. Factory assembled prewiring may be stranded in sizes AWG #10 and #12. Provide an equipotential ground bus with lugs suitable for connecting AWG #14 to AWG #6 conductors with a minimum of 48 screw-type terminals, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Receptacles: Single Hospital Grade NEMA 5-20R, unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Provide medical gas components compatible with those installed elsewhere in the facility, factory assembled, manifolded and pre-piped, with medical grade copper pipe, to single point connections of each service at the top of the units.
 - d. Provide nurse call services consisting of provisions for adequate space and matching face plates for the equipment and empty conduit to the sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit.
 - e. Provide internal power and signal wiring in separate EMT, flexible metal conduits or approved raceway. Separate normal power circuits from emergency power circuits.

- f. Provide adequate supports for conduits and piping within the structural frame.
- g. Telephone Outlets/Jacks: Plug-in type as approved by the COR.
- h. Except for anodized aluminum and galvanized or stainless steel surfaces, clean and factory paint metal surfaces with primer and not less than two (2) coats of baked enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 99, and as shown on the construction documents.
- B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:
 - 1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES, and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - 2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational PBSW system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
08-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.

2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.

3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semi-gloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as indicated on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items. This section also includes solid surface sills and wall panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color of Casework Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16,
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Locks for doors and drawers.
 - 2. Adhesive cements.
 - 3. Casework hardware.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminate.
 - 2. Solid surface, each type.
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
 - 1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 - 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
- E. Certification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
 - 2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 - 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
 - 2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
 - C1036-11E1 (R2012)Flat Glass
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
 - A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
 - PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 437-08 (R2013).....Key Locks
- K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
 - 2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

- A. NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD:

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD:

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF):

- A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.5 HARDWARE:

A. Hinged Doors:

1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

B. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls:

1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

D. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides to have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

E. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.6. Solid Polymer Material:

- A. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
- B. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

- C. Cast into sheet form.
- D. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
- E. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
- F. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.7 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.8 FABRICATION:

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood as follows:

1. Doors, drawers, shelves, and all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.

C. Fabricate methyl methacrylic (solid surface) sills and wall panels of one piece for sill and wall panel sections shown. Adhere to substrates using manufacturer's recommended products.

2.9 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).

4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.3 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Anchor cabinet system per manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.5 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
01-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf>.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section No.08 80 00 Glazing_____
- B. Section No.09 22 16 Non-structural Metal Framing_____
- C. Section No.09 51 00 Acoustical Ceiling
- D. Section No.10 51 13 Metal Lockers
- E. Section No.21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems
- F. Section No.22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing

- G. Section No.23 05 11 Common Work Results for HVAC
- H. Section No.26 05 11 Requirements for Electrical Installations
- I. Section No.26 51 00 Interior Lighting
- J. Section No.27 05 11 Requirements for Communications Installations

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:

1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
 3. Pipe contents.
 4. Structural framing.
 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical
Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- E488-96 (R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC Latest Edition.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
 - 1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 - 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 - 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 - 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 - 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
 - 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
 - 7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 - 8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
 - 9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
 - 10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c = 25 \text{ MPa}$ (3,000 psi)
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.

- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 - 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 - 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120 -percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60 -percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.
- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 13 49 00
RADIATION PROTECTION
02-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Radiation protection with lead materials and lead lined products where indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wood Veneer Finish for Doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, and Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel Door Frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Hardware for Doors: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Joint treatment of Lead-Lined Gypsum Board: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 2. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 3. C1396/C1396M-14a - Gypsum Board.
 4. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. QQ-L-201F(2)-65 - Lead Sheet.
- D. National Council on Radiation Protection & Measurements (NCRP):
 1. Report No. 102-89 - Medical X-Ray, Electron Beam and Gamma-Ray Protection for Energies Up to 50 MeV (Equipment Design, Performance and Use).
 2. Report No. 147-04 - Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities.

E. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1. PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide materials and workmanship, including joints and fasteners, to maintain continuity of radiation protection at all points and in all directions equivalent to materials specified in thicknesses and locations indicated.

1. Materials, thicknesses, and configurations indicated are based on radiation protection design by VA's radiation health physicist.
This design is available to Contractor on request.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show type, location, and thickness of radiation protection.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

- D. Samples:

1. Gypsum Lath and Gypsum Wallboard: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
2. Bottom corner section of lead lined door: 300 mm (12 inches) square showing bottom and side edge strips.

- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

- 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - 3. Approval by Contracting Officer is required for product or service of proposed manufacturer and suppliers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - 4. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures lead radiation shielding as specified as one of its principal products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant lead lined doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Defects Include: Warp or twist exceeding 6 mm (1/4 inch) in any face dimension of door (including full diagonal), measured minimum six months after doors have been hung and finished.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, Grade C, thickness as indicated on drawings.
- B. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - 2. Factory bond sheet lead to one side of wallboard.
 - 3. Apply sheet lead in thicknesses shown, unpierced and in one piece.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- D. Lead Lined Thresholds:
 - 1. Stainless steel thresholds over lead lining as detailed.

E. Fasteners:

1. Cadmium or chromium plated steel screws for securing lead louvers.
2. Standard Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002, with lead washers for application of lead lined sheet materials to metal studs.
3. Nails:
 - a. Use barbed lead head nails for application of lead lined materials to wood furring strips.
 - b. Length: Sufficient to penetrate furring strips minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
 - c. Cast-Lead Head Thickness: Equal protection of penetrated lead shielding.

F. Lead Discs Thickness: Equal protection of fastener penetrated lead shielding, diameter 25 mm (1 inch) larger than fastener.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

B. Radiation Shielding Products: Conform to applicable requirements of NCRP Report No. 147 and NCRP Report No. 102.

C. General: Provide lead lining for items occurring within partitions matching radiation protection equivalent to adjacent partitions including:

1. Doors and door frames, and related glazing.

D. Lead Glass: Clear, thickness as required for equivalent lead protection.

E. Signs: As scheduled in this section.

1. Heavy white paper or cardboard.
2. Height of lettering and number minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
3. Fill in blank spaces on signs with millimeter thickness of lead as installed and total mm thickness of lead equivalent (determined by VA Physicist) and height of radiation protection above finished floor where required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel frame with clear acrylic plastic cover, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick over sign, to hold card size 100 mm by 150 mm (4 inches by 6 inches).

F. Lead Lined Wood Doors:

1. Refer to Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS for quality standards, finishing, installation and related requirements.
2. Flush veneered construction.
3. Construct doors of two separate solid wood cores with a single sheet of lead lining through center.
4. Construct doors with filler strips, crossbanding, face veneers and hardwood edge strips, bonded under heavy pressure.
5. Extend sheet lead lining to door edges.
6. Fasten wood cores together with countersunk steel bolts through lead with bolt heads and nuts covered with poured lead, or with poured lead dowels.
7. Locate bolts or dowels 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from door edges, and maximum 200 mm (8 inches) on center in both directions over door area.
8. Finish face of dowels and lead covering of bolt heads and nuts flush with wood cores.
9. Edge Strips:
 - a. Same species of wood as face veneer.
 - b. Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) at top edge and 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) at bottom edge.
 - c. Glue strips to cores before face veneer is applied.
 - d. Extend vertical edge strips full height of door and bevel 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness.
 - e. Coat top and bottom edges of doors to receive transparent finish two coats of water resistant sealer before shipment.
 - f. For door to Deep Therapy, provide lead strip on all four edges of door.
10. Crossbanding of Hardwood:
 - a. 2 mm (0.08 inch) thick minimum with minimum of 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick face veneer, after sanding.
11. Face Veneers and Finish: Refer to Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
12. Secure glass panels with hardwood stops of same species as face veneer. Glue stops to doors on corridor side and fasten with countersunk oval head screws on room side. Finish edge of stop flush with face veneer.
13. Clearance between Doors and Frames and Floors:

- a. Jambs and Heads: A maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance.
- b. Bottom of door to finish floor: Maximum 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance.

G. Hardware:

- 1. Hardware for doors is specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- 2. Stagger bolts to door pulls on plates which penetrate lead lining relative to opposite plate and recess on side of door opposite pull.
- 3. Provide lead plugs or discs over recessed nut ends of bolts, unless otherwise shown.
- 4. Countersink nut ends of bolts for surface applied hinges door closures and automatic door operators and covered with lead lined 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) stainless steel pans.
- 5. Provide round head screws with dull chromium plated finish to secure stainless steel pans.
- 6. Provide mortises for flush bolts, floor hinge arms, and top pivots with sheet lead on both sides. Enclose floor boxes of floor hinges with sheet lead at sides and bottom.
- 7. Recess lock and latch cases at mill and line with lead butted tightly to lead in door.
- 8. Protection and installation of doors and hardware as specified in Section, 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

H. Lead Lining of Frames:

- 1. Line or cover steel frames, stops for doors, and corner type control windows with sheet lead with sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles with as few joints as possible.
- 2. Fabricate joints in sheet lead to obtain radiation protection equivalent to adjacent sheet lead. Finish joints smooth and neat.

I. Thresholds:

- 1. Fit thresholds around cover plates of floor hinges. Enclose box of floor hinge with lead lining.
- 2. Provide stainless steel expansion bolt fasteners as indicated on drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LEAD LINED GYPSUM WALLBOARD PANELS

- A. Apply lead lined gypsum wallboard to metal studs as indicated on drawings.
- B. Predrill or drill pilot holes for nails or screws necessary to prevent deforming fastener and lead shielding and to prevent distorting wallboard.
- C. Apply wallboard vertically with lead linings placed next to supports.
- D. Install sheet lead strips behind joints in same thickness used for wallboard.
 - 1. Lead Strips: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) wide.
 - 2. Lead Angles at Corners: 45 mm by 45 mm (1-3/4 by 1-3/4 inch).
 - 3. Secure the lead strips to supports at outer edges of strips.
- E. Wallboard:
 - 1. Fasten to supports using screws and lead washers or discs at maximum 250 mm (10 inches) on centers.
 - 2. Make provisions for connection with lead lined door frames and for cutouts for vision panels.
 - 3. Joint treatment of lead lined gypsum board panels and fastening depressions as specified in Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUPPLEMENTAL LEAD SHIELDING

- A. Line or cover penetrations of wall lead, pipe chases, columns fasteners and other interruptions with sheet lead.
 - 1. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles and with as few joints as possible.
 - 2. Joints in sheet lead to provide radiation protection equivalent to adjacent sheet lead.
 - 3. Finish joints smooth and neat.
- B. Where plaster finish is required over columns or other vertical surfaces covered with sheet lead, drive bolts or other fasteners securing the sheet lead to backing surface half way, and wrap 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) diameter stainless steel tie wire around fasteners.
 - 1. Provide sufficient lengths on both ends of wire ties so nail or screw when fully driven, completes fastening of metal lath.
 - 2. Locate fasteners maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center both ways.

3. Cover heads with lead strips or discs if washers are not used.
- C. Provide lead shielding for spaces around outlet boxes, junction boxes, film illuminators, and pipes, to achieve radiation protection equaling radiation protection specified for adjacent wall surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Contractor engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of shielding installation and performance.
 1. Lead radiation shielding will be tested after radiation producing equipment is installed.
 2. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace radiation protection that inspection reports indicated does not comply with specified requirements.
 3. Additional testing required due to correction and replacement of defective work will be done by Government at Contractor's expense.

3.5 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Install signs on each wall of each room, maximum 300 mm (12 inches) above accessible ceilings, centered along length of each wall.
 1. Space signs maximum 6000 mm (20 feet) on center.
 2. Fasten signs with screws at each corner of sign.

Special Procedures Room Protected with sheet lead and lettered as follows:

SURFACES OF THIS ROOM HAVE BEEN PROTECTED WITH SHEET LEAD OF THE FOLLOWING THICKNESS TO A HEIGHT OF 2100 mm (7 feet) ABOVE FLOOR SLAB :		
COMPONENT	TOTAL LEAD	
	LEAD THICKNESS	EQUIVALENT PROTECTION
DOORS and FRAME	__1.58 (1/16 Inches) __ mm	_____ mm
PARTITIONS	1.58 mm	_____ mm
FLOORS	__0__ mm	__0__ mm

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 49 23
INTEGRATED RF/EMI SHIELDING AND ASSEMBLIES

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. The Section includes RF and magnetic shield construction to create an enclosure in which radio frequency (RF) and/or electromagnetic interference (EMI) is contained and/or prevented from entering.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. This section includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and related items to engineer, pre-fabricate, deliver, install and test an RF & Magnetic shield for an MRI scan room.
- B. WORK NOT INCLUDED:
The following work is excluded, but shall be coordinated with the shielding vendor.
1. Construction or preparation of the parent structure to receive the shield assembly.
 2. Weatherproofing and climate control of the parent structure prior to the installation of the shield assembly.
 3. Calculations and specifications for thickness, location, and composition of magnetic shielding.
 4. Connections of other work to the RF shield.
 5. Delivery and installation of the MRI equipment.
 6. Any final finishes including but not limited to HVAC ducting, electrical wiring, drywall, paint, VCT, etc.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards and those others referenced in this Section.
1. American Welding Society
 - a. AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code - Steel
 2. Military Standard
 - a. MIL-STD-220A, Method of Insertion Loss for Radio Frequency Filters.
 - b. MIL-STD-285, Method of Attenuation Measurements for Electromagnetic
 3. Shielding Enclosures for Electronic Test Purposes
 4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. UL-1283, Standard for Safety - Electromagnetic Interference Filters

5. American Standard for Testing and Materials

- a. ASTM F1869, Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ATTENUATION: The shield must meet the following criteria according to performance specifications supplied by the MRI equipment manufacturer:
1. Attenuation of magnetic field
 2. Attenuation of electric field
 3. Attenuation of plane wave
 4. Attenuation of sound
- B. GROUND: The shield structure must be electrically grounded at a single point, with a minimum resistance to alternate ground of 1,000 ohms.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. SUBMITTAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Show type, location, and thickness of RF/EMI protection.
 3. Show penetrations in shielding for coordination with other trades.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation procedures for coordination with other trades.
 3. Warranty
- D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
- E. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product
 2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufacturers specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

3. Approval by Contracting Officer is required for product or service of proposed manufacturer and suppliers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures RF/EMI shielding as specified as one of its principal products.
- B. Standards: Perform work of this section in accordance with provisions of the following:
 1. MIL-STD-285
 2. MIL-STD-220A
- C. Warranties
 1. The shielding vendor shall supply a signed written warranty stating that the RF shield enclosure is guaranteed as follows:
As long as it is maintained according to industry standards and written maintenance procedures, the structure is guaranteed against defective materials and workmanship and to retain the specified shielding characteristics for a period of five (5) years from date of completion of acceptance test. The electrical RF filters, waveguides, and door system are guaranteed against defective materials and workmanship and to retain the specified shielding characteristics for a period of one (1) year from date of completion of acceptance test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. SCM: Solid Core Modular panel system consisting of galvanized steel, copper, or aluminum sheet as required to meet MRI vendor performance specifications bonded to each side of rigid structural panels with engineered framing members for bonding panels together.
- B. COPPER SHEET: RF Shielding Floor; weight of 3 ounce, RF Shielding Wall and Ceiling; weight of 3 ounce minimum, new and in a clean condition.
 1. Solder and flux only, required for proper joining of the copper sheets at all joints and seams.
 2. High strength water resistant adhesive shall be used to permanently attach copper sheets to support members.

C. FLOOR:

1. Underlayment:

a. Vapor Retardant:

- 1) Install epoxy based moisture barrier over slab.
- 2) Install one layer of vinyl film-surfaced leak barrier.

b. Shielding: SCM or 3 ounce copper sheet adhered to the leak barrier.

c. Support Material: Self-leveling mortar underlayment of minimum 4200 PSI.

d. Magnet Supports/Anchors: Shall be installed according to Equipment Vendor's specifications.

e. Wiring Trenches/Raceways: Shall be lined with formed 10 ounce copper and made electrically contiguous with the floor copper sheet.

D. CEILING:

1. SCM panel and framing system hung from structure above
or

2. RF SHIELDED CEILING:

a. A wood frame structure to be erected by others prior to the start of the RF Shield installation.

b. ¾" plywood "lid" by others.

c. Shielding vendor shall laminate 3 ounce copper sheet to the plywood using high strength water resistance adhesive.

d. All joints and seams shall be soldered.

e. Attachment points for interior finish shall be installed by the shielding vendor for support of other work and materials to be installed by others. Load, location and quantity of attachments points shall be specified prior to shield fabrication.

E. WALLS:

1. SCM panel and framing system

or

2. Shall consist of minimum ½" gypsum laminated with 3 ounce minimum copper sheet with all joints and seams soldered.
 - a. A wood frame structure shall be erected by others prior to the start of the RF shield installation.
 - b. Minimum ½" gypsum shall be installed, taped and bedded "ready for paint" by others.
 - c. 3 ounce copper sheet shall be laminated to the gypsum using high strength water resistant adhesive.
 - d. The penetration panel opening location shall be field verified. An opening shall be cut thru the copper and gypsum walls. The opening shall be framed in accordance with MRI manufacturer's specifications.
 - e. The grounding buss bar shall be ½" diameter solid brass threaded rod with a solid brass attachment bar mounted through the RF shielding adjacent to the power line filters. This structure shall serve as a single point grounding point for the RF shield. Intended for subsequent attachment of a dedicated wire to the electrical ground point of the building, it shall be external as well as internal to the RF shield, electrically contiguous with the shield, and shall be the sole attachment point for the "green wire" system (by others) within the shield.
 - f. A removable section will be provided in the shield to allow entry or exit of the MRI magnet. The location shall be specified prior to shield fabrication.
- F. DOOR ASSEMBLY: RF SHIELDED DOOR: The door and frame assembly shall provide RF integrity while presenting the overall appearance of a conventional medical facility door. Door and frame assembly will be fit and hung at the factory. RF attenuation shall be accomplished by means of a continuous RF door seal around the entire perimeter of the door.
 1. DOOR FRAME: Extruded aluminum.
 2. DOOR LEAF: Aluminum core with laminate finish
 3. THRESHOLD: Extruded aluminum. This will serve as an integral mating part of the seal assembly affixed to bottom of the door. Threshold is to be made electrically contiguous with the door frame.
 4. LOCKSET: Classroom function.

5. AUTOMATIC OPENER: Automatic powered door opener with push plate actuator on each side and a key activated power switch for locking the room from the Control Room side.
 6. PNEUMATIC LATCH: Pneumatically driven latch to seal the door, including a dedicated air compressor located in the Equipment Room with piping to the latch.
 7. PASS THROUGH WAVEGUIDE: Aluminum housing with stainless steel guide closure integrated into the door strike to provide an RF pass through for IV or other medical tubing.
 8. FERROMAGNETIC DETECTION SYSTEM: Frame mounted system to detect and alarm upon detecting ferrous metals passing through door opening. Basis of Design: Kopp Development, Inc., FerrAlert Halo II Plus with incident log manager.
 9. RF DOOR SEALS: High performance RF gasket material providing 100db shielding attenuation.
 10. RF shielded door shall provide >100db of RF shielding effectiveness.
 11. RF shielded door shall provide >41 STC rating.
- G. RF WINDOWS: Two (2) internal layers of 304 stainless steel screen material, mounted to become electrically contiguous with the shield, and painted flat black to minimize reflection. The two layers of screen material shall be laid at opposing angles totaling 30° in order to minimize the optical effect known as "moiré". The window frames shall conform to the attachment system described above.
1. INTERIOR: (Control Room Window) is glazed with ¼" tempered glass on both sides. 3'-0"x4'-0" shall be considered standard size.
 2. SKYLIGHT: Skylight RF windows located to match exterior skylights of the parent structure. Skylight RF windows consist of window framing, screen, and supports.
 3. Shielded window shall provide >100db of RF shielding effectiveness.
- H. PENETRATIONS
1. HVAC WAVEGUIDES: Shall provide RF attenuation while allowing air flow penetration through the shield, typically for HVAC supply, HVAC return, exhaust, and passive pressure equalization. Waveguides consist of 3/16" x 1" aluminum honeycomb vents with integral collars for mounting and attachment to the RF shield. Wave grilles will include attachment points for dielectric connection by others

outside the RF shield and an attachment point for conventional connection on the inside. The sizes and quantity of wave grilles are to be specified by others prior to shield fabrication.

2. PIPE WAVEGUIDES: RF attenuation for medical gases, cryogen vents, vacuum, fire sprinkler and other pipe penetrations through the shield. Pipe waveguides are to be compliant with MRI's vendor's requirements, mounted by the shielding vendor so as to be electrically contiguous with the shield, and materially, structurally, and mechanically compatible with connections by others. Connections of other work to waveguides are made by others and must be dielectric on the outside of shield unless otherwise noted.
3. ELECTRIC FILTERS: Electrical filters for RF attenuation of all power circuits and data circuits within shielding. Filters provided will attenuate RF energy on the incoming conductor at 100db from 150 kHz to 10 GHz. Electrical filters will be mounted in the area of the magnet penetration panel.
4. OTHER PENETRATIONS: The shielding vendor shall be notified of all other penetrations to the shield prior to fabrication. Under no circumstances is the RF shield to be penetrated without prior consent of the shielding vendor.
- I. THIRD PARTY COMPONENTS: Any third party components requiring installation by the shielding vendor, including MRI equipment vendor's penetration panel and/or floor anchors/supports, shall be made available in accordance with the shielding vendor's installation schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN

- A. ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS shall be supplied to the shielding vendor as approved for construction in order to prepare the shielding vendor's shop drawings.
- B. MRI EQUIPMENT VENDOR'S DRAWINGS shall be supplied complete and approved to the shielding vendor before fabrication. The shielding vendor will combine information contained therein with the architectural data in order to provide a comprehensive set of shop drawings. In cases where a discrepancy exists between Architectural and MRI Equipment Vendor's drawings, the shielding vendor shall notify

both parties, along with the General Contractor, and any other appropriate responsible party and proceed as directed.

- C. FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The shielding vendor shall gather field measurements as necessary to complete timely and accurate shop drawings.
- D. SHOP DRAWINGS: The shielding vendor shall provide accurate shop drawings prior to fabrication. Shop drawings will be approved in writing before fabrication takes place.

3.2 FABRICATION

- A. The shielding vendor shall use its best means and methods to substantially pre-fabricate all necessary components for the shield, based upon the approved shop drawings.
- B. All raw materials and components used in the manufacturing process will be new, unused material and will conform to local and NEC codes.
- C. The shielding vendor shall use established means and methods for quality control assurance during the fabrication process.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready to receive work of this section and openings correspond to locations and dimensions indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Verify that floors are level to within 1/8" in 10 feet
 - 2. Verify that required utilities are available
- B. Do not begin work of this section until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- C. SITE CONDITIONS: General Contractor shall examine the areas and conditions under which the RF shielded enclosure is to be installed and notify the shielding vendor of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of work. Work shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. DIMENSIONS: Upon arrival for installation, the shielding vendor shall verify that the job site is ready to receive work of this section and openings correspond to locations and dimensions indicated on approved shop drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. JOB SITE READINESS: The following conditions are necessary to have the status of a "Ready Site". The General Contractor shall verify these conditions before the shielding vendor arrives at the job site to begin installation.

1. WORK AREA

- a. There is a designated area adjacent to the MRI exam room for staging of the RF shield components and materials.
- b. There is a clean, clear, pathway for wheeled transport of materials and equipment from the delivery truck to the staging area.
- c. The MRI exam room and staging area is free of other work, workmen, clutter, and/or debris and the floor has been broom swept.
- d. The MRI exam room and staging area is weatherproofed, dry (noncondensing), and temperature controlled between 60°F & 90°F.
- e. The General Contractor will provide a secure area for storage of the shielding vendor's tools and equipment.
- f. The General Contractor will provide proper work lighting in the area where the RF shield will be installed.
- g. The General Contractor will provide two (2) 120 VAC, 20 AMP service connections at the installation location. These services must be grounded and comply with any and all applicable local and N.E.C. codes.
- h. The General Contractor will provide containers for the disposal of refuse materials from the RF shield installation site. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of the containers after completion.

B. PARENT STRUCTURE

1. CONCRETE SLAB

- a. DEPRESSION: A level, non-ramped, threshold-to-floor junction is required. Coordinate slab depression depth with the shielding vendor.
- b. LEVELING: Slab is to be made level by others to within 1/8" in 10 feet with maximum difference of ¼" between the highest and lowest point across the entire footprint of the shield.
- c. CURING: Slab shall be cured to less than or equal to 5 lbs. moisture vapor transmission per 1000 sq. ft. per 24 hours prior to installation (per ASTM F1869).
- d. POSITIONING: The intended location of the MRI isocenter shall be established and marked on the slab by the MRI vendor prior to installation of the RF shield.

- C. OVERHEAD SUPPORT: The RF shield ceiling is typically supported by the parent room construction. The RF shield ceiling system load is approximately 3 pounds per square foot (plywood and copper). This weight does not include any magnetic shielding or interior structures, such as lights, duct work, wiring, plumbing, suspended ceilings or other construction. The parent room overhead construction shall adequately support the RF shield ceiling system and any other additional weight.
- D. ELECTRICAL ISOLATION: To ensure against grounding of the RF shield, all external RF shield surfaces must have no electrical contact with existing building construction. Therefore, all metallic surfaces such as conduit, duct work, metal framing studs & piping that may contact the RF shield must be (electrically) isolated or removed.
- E. WAVE GUIDES: Attach securely to RF shielded enclosure with frames or attachment collars as detailed.
- F. MECHANICAL SLEEVES: Attach securely to RF shielding with dielectrics, as required to allow penetration of shield without degradation of RF shield attenuation characteristics.
- G. FILTERS: Attach securely to RF shielding at all power line and communication wire penetrations, as required to prevent degradation of RF shield attenuation characteristics.
- H. GROUND BUSS BAR: Install a ground stud on the RF shield adjacent to power line filters inside the shield, as shown on shop drawings, for subsequent attachment of a dedicated wire to the electrical ground point of the building.
- I. FINISHES: Installation of room finishes is to be performed by others.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The shielding vendor shall exercise care in handling and protecting materials and finishes during fabrication, shipment, erection and finishing, as necessary to prevent damage to finished surfaces and shielding linings.
- B. The shielding vendor shall field-verify specs and dimensions of all components during installation of RF shielding. If non-critical discrepancies exist, notate the approved shop drawings and make field corrections if possible. As-built drawings shall be provided after completion of the project.

- C. The shielding vendor shall coordinate with other trades on site to ensure compliance with schedules, proper progression of work, and proper connections of other work to shield.
- D. Upon completion of the RF shield enclosure installation, it shall become the responsibility of the Owner, General Contractor or other responsible party to maintain the integrity of the RF enclosure. In addition to the testing procedures outlined below, this responsibility shall also include:
 - 1. Ensure that the parent room and the RF shielded enclosure remain free of moisture.
 - 2. Prevent unauthorized attachments, penetrations, or connections to the RF shielded enclosure.
- E. TESTING
 - 1. GROUND ISOLATION TESTING
 - a. During installation, the shielding vendor shall test the enclosure daily for electrical isolation from ground by a minimum of 1,000 OHMS. Upon completion of the shield assembly, the shielding vendor shall confirm that the RF shield remains isolated from electrical ground.
 - b. After installation of the shield, but before MRI equipment delivery, the General Contractor, or other appropriate responsible party shall assume responsibility that the RF shield remains isolated from electrical ground. The General Contractor or other appropriate responsible party on site shall confirm ground isolation at least four (4) times daily. If a ground condition should be created by others during this period, they shall be notified to immediately take measures to correct the situation. If ground condition persists after corrective measures, the General Contractor shall promptly notify the shielding vendor so that appropriate action may be taken to correct the situation.
 - c. Prior to departure, the shielding vendor shall provide a battery operated audible ground alarm system as a convenience to others. During the shielding vendor's absence, the monitoring and maintenance of the alarm shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor, or other appropriate responsible party on site.

2. ATTENUATION TESTING

- a. Upon completion of the shield assembly, and prior to the application of finishes, the shielding vendor shall seal the delivery access point and test the enclosure in accordance with MIL-STD-285, MIL-STD-220-A, and MRI equipment vendor requirements for magnetic field, and/or electric field, and/or plane wave attenuation. This test shall be witnessed by the General Contractor, or other appropriate responsible party. If shield fails to conform to specifications, the shielding vendor shall immediately make such modifications as necessary to the shield to correct any non-compliance, and shall then re-test. Upon completion of a successful test, the shielding vendor shall then remove the magnet access panel and store it on-site in a designated area until the time of magnet delivery.
- b. Upon delivery of the MRI equipment, the shielding vendor shall return to the site to seal the delivery access point and test the enclosure in accordance with MIL-STD-285, MIL-STD-220-A, and MRI equipment vendor requirements for magnetic field, and/or electric field, and/or plant wave attenuation. This final testing shall be performed in the presence of the General Contractor, or other appropriate responsible parties, to verify compliance with specified attenuation versus frequency characteristics.

F. COMPLETION: Upon completion of successful final testing, the shielding vendor shall provide the following:

1. A formal report detailing the test results and certifying the shield for its intended use.
2. A written warranty document as specified.
3. As-built drawings.
4. Instructions for care and maintenance of shield.

---END---

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation,
- C. Connection to the existing sprinkler system shall be as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below.
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, MRI, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy, associated storage, and Ultra Sound rooms.

3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of:
 - a. Location Mountain Home VAMC Fire Loop Discharge Piping
 - b. Elevation Static Test Gauge 70 m (231 ft)
 - c. Elevation Residual Test Gauge 38.7 m (127 ft)
 - d. Static pressure: 689.5 kPa (100 psi)
 - e. Residual pressure: 379.2 kPa (55 psi)
 - f. Flow: 78.9 L/s (1250 gpm)
 - g. Date: 7/28/2016 Time _____
5. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.
 - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes. Sprinkler pipe bracing in MRI shall be non-ferrous.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
 - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractor's fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
 - c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
 - a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches

and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.

- 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
 - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
 - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
- b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
- c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
- d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Tennessee fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All

materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 13-13.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 25-14.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 101-15.....Life Safety Code
 - 170-15.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
 - Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
 - 2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
 - 3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
 - 4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
 - 5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
 - 6. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.
 - 7. All sprinkler piping in MRI magnetic shielding area shall be non-ferrous.

2.2 VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
- C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response. Sprinklers in the MRI shall be concealed non-ferrous type.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.4 SPRINKLER CABINET

- A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.
- B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
 - 2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.
 - 3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.
 - 4. Issue or revision date of list.

2.5 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE

Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

2.6 SWITCHES:

- A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Alarm Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. The alarm pressure switch shall be UL Listed or Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. Activation of the alarm pressure switch shall cause an alarm on the fire alarm system control unit.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.7 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and seismic restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.10 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard

pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- J. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls,

floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- K. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- L. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.
- N. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Identification Signs:
 - a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
 - b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)
 - 2. Instruction/Information Signs:
 - a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
 - b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.
 - 3. Hydraulic Placards:
 - a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test

information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.

- O. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- P. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. AI: Analog Input
 - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 6. AO: Analog Output
 - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 14. C: Celsius
 - 15. CLR: Color
 - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
 - 19. CR: Chloroprene
 - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
 - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
 - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
 - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 25. DI: Digital Input
 - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
 - 27. DO: Digital Output
 - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc

- 29. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter
- 64. MIN: Minimum
- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female

- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum
- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal

105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of hangars.
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- K. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- L. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
 - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
 - E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
 - IBC-2012.....International Building Code
 - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
 - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
 - P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
 - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
 - 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment
 - 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
 - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
 - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 - PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
 - PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 2. Firestopping materials.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, valves and

other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-

- down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project) shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
 3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
 4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five

- projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version _10__ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.7 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

- h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, and rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- J. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.9 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.11 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- O. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment

or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or

burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government.

- B. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.

- f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
 - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution
Systems
1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection
Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure
Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced
Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow
Preventers
1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check
Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check
Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

- 1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water
Distribution Systems
- 1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum
Breaker Assembly
- 1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet
Backflow Preventers
- 1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic
Temperature Control Mixing Valves
- 1070-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature
Limiting Devices
- 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency
Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A126-2004 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
- A536-1984 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or
Ounce Metal Castings
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and Unions
- SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
- H. NSF International (NSF):
61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection
Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Ball Valves.
 2. Gate Valves.
 3. Butterfly Valves.
 4. Balancing Valves.
 5. Check Valves.
 6. Globe Valves.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
 - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
 - b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
 - c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, //Buna-N//EPDM// encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
 - 1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
 - 2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications:
 - 1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 22 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirement for supplying, installing, and testing of the electric heat tracing system of the plumbing piping. Freeze protection shall be utilized for domestic water piping in areas subject to freezing temperatures. Ice and snow melting shall be utilized for gutters, downspouts, roof drain bodies and roof drain leaders exposed to snow and ice accumulation.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- F. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
515.1-2012.....Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation,
and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Trace
Heating for Commercial Applications
- C. International Code Council, (ICC):
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Rated capacity.
 - 2. Length of cable.
 - 3. Cable spacing.
 - 4. Electrical power requirements.
 - 5. Controls.
 - 6. Enclosures.
 - 7. Accessories.
- D. The shop drawings shall include plans, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work. The wiring diagrams shall include power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Field quality control test reports shall be submitted.
- F. Operation and Maintenance data in accordance with section 1.6.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Ten years' experience in design, engineering, manufacture and support of specified system and components.
- B. Product Requirements:
 - 1. Pipe or tank tracing cable assembly shall be factory assembled, immersed in water for a minimum of 12 hours, and then tested for insulation resistance, high potential breakdown and continuity before leaving the factory.
 - 2. Factory Mutual approved heating cable that has the same wattage per lineal foot (power output), throughout its entire length.
 - 3. UL Listed, thermostat and contactor panel.
 - 4. UL Listed Control/Monitor Panel.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments, construction revisions and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING PARALLEL RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Self-regulating parallel resistance heating cables shall comply with IEEE 515.1.
- B. The heating element shall be a pair of parallel No. 16 AWG nickel coated stranded copper bus wires embedded in cross linked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Cables shall be terminated with waterproof, factory assembled non heating leads with connects at one end and seal the opposite end watertight. The cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
- C. The electrical insulating jacket shall be flame-retardant polyolefin.
- D. The cable cover shall be stainless steel braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- E. The maximum power on operating temperature shall be 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).
- F. The maximum power off exposure temperature shall be 85 degrees C (185 degrees F).

G. The capacities and characteristics shall be:

1. Maximum heat output 16.4 W/m (5.0 W/foot).
2. Pipe Diameter: See drawings.
3. Volts: 120.
4. Phase: single.
5. Hertz60.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Pipe mounting thermostats for Freeze protection shall have be a remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from minus 1 to 10 degrees C (34 to 50 degrees F). The thermostat shall be snap action, open-on-rise, single pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for the connected cable. The thermostat shall be remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for direct sensing of pipe wall temperature. The control enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and waterproof.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Shall comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 0.08 mm (3 mils) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with Outside Dimension, Including Insulation, Less Than 150 mm (6 inches): 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with Outside Dimension, Including Insulation, 150 mm (6 inches) or Larger: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Inspect surfaces and substrates of electric heating cables for compliance with requirements of this specification. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
- B. Notify COR if the existing substrate conditions are unsuitable for application of heating cables in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. If the installation of the heat tracing is unsatisfactory, then the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Electric heating cable shall be installed for the following applications:
2. Freeze protection of piping: Self-regulating parallel-resistance heating cable.
- B. Electric heating cable shall be installed across expansion, construction, and control joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow for movement without damage to cable.
- C. The installation of electric heating cable for snow and ice melting on roofs, gutters and downspouts, and roof drain leaders shall be provided with clips furnished by the manufacturer that are compatible with roof, gutters and downspouts and roof drain leaders.
- D. Electric heating cable for pipe freeze protection shall be installed according to the following:
1. Electric heating cables shall be installed after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 2. Electric heat cables shall be installed according to IEEE 515.1
 3. Insulation shall be installed or applied over piping with electric cables. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
 4. Warning tape shall be installed on pipe insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- E. Field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges shall be set.
- F. Heating cables including leads shall be protected from damage.
- G. Equipment shall be grounded according to Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- H. Wiring shall be connected according to Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- C. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- D. If deficiency is found, Contractor shall correct all deficiencies at no cost to the Government.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions:
1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
 2. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.

10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
12. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
13. CW: Cold water.
14. HW: Hot water.
15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- E. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- H. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- I. Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Insulation over heating cables.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal
Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and
Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended
Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal
Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed
Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain
or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of
Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical
Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

- C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and
Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and
Waterproofing
- E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess
Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal
Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler
Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke
Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available
from NAIMA with free download; <http://www.pipeinsulation.net>

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
 - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:
 - 4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke

developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, a written description of system design, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version __10__ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service

vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient

temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

- F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

2.3 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports

shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.4 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- G. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
- H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- J. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
 - e. Hourly rated walls
- K. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellular glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, for piping, and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".

3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
 - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
 - b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
 - c. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

- B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
2500
- B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer
Arresters
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless
A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

- B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in
Acoustical Applications
- D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
and 120
- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems
- D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
and Fittings
- D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated
Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
- F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
- F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of
Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and
Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

- C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied
- C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior
and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- I. NSF International (NSF):
- 14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials
- 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
- 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors
- K. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in
accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND
SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked
"SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with
applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and
optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance

manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version _10_ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400.
 3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
 4. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:
1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASME B16.9.
 2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403/A403M. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, 4138 kPa (600 psig), ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and

reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.
Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipes of dissimilar metals.

2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
 - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
- a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.
- 8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.
- B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
 - 2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
 - A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
 - Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes
 - 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.21-2011.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2001 (R2006).....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
- 1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Valves - Potable Water Supplied
- 1044-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design
Types
- 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B75-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-2013.....	Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
B584-2013.....	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R 2011).....	Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B813-2010.....	Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
B828-2002 (R 2010).....	Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
C564-2012.....	Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D1785-2012.....	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2321-2011.....	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2012.....	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2665-2012.....	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D2855-1996 (R 2010).....	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
D5926-2011.....	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
F402-2005 (R 2012).....	Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
F477-2010.....	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F1545-1997 (R 2009).....	Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
for Use With Copper Water Tube
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
WH-201 (R 2010).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Piping.
 2. Floor Drains.
 3. Cleanouts.
 4. Trap Seal Protection.
 5. Penetration Sleeves.

6. Pipe Fittings.
7. Traps.
8. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 10 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.

4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15 and ASTM D2665.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or

transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the

carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.
- B. Type B (FD-B) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type B floor drain shall be constructed of galvanized cast iron with medium duty nickel bronze grate, double drainage pattern, clamping device, without sediment bucket but with secondary strainer in bottom for large debris. The grate shall be 175

mm (7 inches) minimum. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. The body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections.

1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.

- C. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 150 mm (6 inches) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. The body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections.

1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.

- D. Type M (FD-M) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type M floor drain shall have a cast iron body, nickel bronze adjustable funnel strainer and clamping device. Funnel strainer shall consist of a perforated floor-level square or round grate and funnel extension for indirect waste. Cut-out grate below funnel. Used in mechanical rooms. Minimum dimensions as follows:

1. Area of strainer and collar - 23,000 square mm (36 square inches).
2. Height of funnel - 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
3. Diameter of lower portion of funnel - 50 mm (2 inches).
4. Diameter of top portion of funnel - 100 mm (4 inches).
5. Provide paper collars for construction purposes.

2.6 TRAPS

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.7 PENETRATION SLEEVES

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished

floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 - 7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 - 8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all

p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.

4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250

- B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings
- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings - DWV
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
- A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded,
and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Pipes
- A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
- A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B828-2002 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings

B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube

C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

C1173-2010 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Flexible Transition
Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D2321-2014e1.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems

D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
and Fittings

D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene
Injection and Extrusion Materials

- D5926-2011.....Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F656-2010.....Standard Specification for Primers for Use in
Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- F1545-2015.....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. Copper Development Association (CDA):
- A4015-2011.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- 310-2012.....Standard Specification for Coupling for Use in
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
and Vent Piping Applications
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Specialty Pipe Fittings.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Roof Drains.
 - 5. Sleeve Flashing Devices.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, a written description of system design, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version _10___ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor

engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - b. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
 2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.
1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
 2. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
 3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Dielectric fittings and specialties shall be provided when joining pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) The flange shall be a factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly. The end connection shall be threaded or solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.

- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in

- diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
2. Roof Drains, Overflow or Secondary (Emergency): Roof Drains identified as overflow or secondary (emergency) drains shall have a 50 mm (2 inch) water dam integral to the drain body.
 3. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except forglass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA A4015.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.

7. Roller shall be cast iron.
8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.5 INSULATION

- A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. **Chemical smoke is prohibited.**
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.
- C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- E. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
- F. Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS: Through bolts.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures
for Public Use
 - A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing
Fixtures
 - A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
 - A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
 - B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- D. CSA Group:
 - B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1016-2011.....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual
Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
- G. NSF International (NSF):
14-2013.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials
61-2013.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)
- I. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, a written description of system design, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version _10___ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.

2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. **Aerators are prohibited.**
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; or as specified.
 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.6 CARRIERS

- A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction, concealed arm support, and steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of seat shall be between 400 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have seat set 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers and carrier.
 - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, hard wired sensor operated with manual override water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat.

2.8 LAVATORIES

- A. (P-408) Lavatory (ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 457 mm by 381 mm (18 inches by 15 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Support lavatory to wall with steel wall plate. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor:
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127-152 mm (5-6 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeters (4-inch) wrist blade type handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated finish.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- B. (P-413-A) Sink provided by Herman Miller.
1. Faucet: Provided with sink by Herman Miller.
 2. Drain: cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A. (
- C. (P-413-B) Sink provided by Herman Miller.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type, rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to

- 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above slab with 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blade handles. Provide laminar flow control device. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
2. Drain: cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.

- I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems . Medical vacuum systems shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment for a complete and operational system.
- B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99, Gas and Vacuum Systems.
- C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the contract documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.
- D. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 shall be performed.
- E. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification at no additional time or cost to the Government.
- F. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.

- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.
- I. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and healthcare gases and vacuum alarms.
- J. SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and healthcare gas piping and equipment.
- K. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with BAS.
- L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.
- M. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- N. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.50-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B40.100-2013..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
 - 6000 Series-2012.....Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
 - B687-1999 (2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
 - B819-2000 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Medical Gas Systems
 - D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
and 120
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
 - B2.2/B2.2M-2010.....Specification for Brazing Procedure and
Performance Qualification
- F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
- P-9-2008.....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium
- G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
- SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
For General Service
 - SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2014.....National Electrical Code
 - 99-2015.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.
 2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
 3. Piping.
 4. Valves.
 5. Inlet and outlet cocks
 6. Valve cabinets.
 7. Gages.
 8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
 9. Ceiling services.
 10. Alarm controls and panels.
 11. Vacuum switches.
 12. Vacuum bottle brackets.
- D. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.
- F. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which shall be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10 "Qualification of Installers" and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE Standard Series 6000. The Contractor shall,

on company letterhead, furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.

- B. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall provide documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by ASSE Standard Series 6000. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment installer shall perform the following coordination functions:
1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
 2. Coordinate and field verify with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
 3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
 4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, operational, and tested medical gas installation ready for owner's use.
- C. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.
- D. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meets the standards set by ASSE Standard Series 6000. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a third party testing company independent of the installing and general contractor.

- E. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.
- F. The testing agency's detailed procedure shall be followed in the testing of this project and submitted to COR 10 working days prior to testing. In the testing agency's procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.
- G. Installation and Startup: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the COR and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- H. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SUPPORT

- A. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate a national factory direct service capability able to perform major overhauls. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide factory direct preventative maintenance contract. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall provide formal maintenance training courses. See

paragraph "Demonstration and Training" for additional requirements for training. Servicer shall be no more than 100 miles away, be capable of responding within 4 hours, and provide certified personnel to perform all work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner shall be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version _10___ provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. A single Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical/Anesthesia Evac. vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, instrument air, vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

- A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "WAGD/MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape.
- D. Use only copper or stainless steel pipes for discharge from vacuum product (exhaust pipes).
- E. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.
- F. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:
1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
 2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
 3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
 4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than

that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use iron pipe size (IPS) chrome plated brass or stainless steel piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish (125 and 250 psig Classes).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B687, chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) and less: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
2. 75 mm or DN75 to 100 mm or DN100 (3 to 4 inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72 and MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, Teflon seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:

1. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and less: Check valves shall be brass and bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into body, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.

2. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and greater: Check valves shall be iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1035 kPa (150 psig) WSP with flow direction arrow permanently cast into body.

- C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 100 kPa (29.5 inches Hg), blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut-off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type "K" copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE
Evacuation (Waste Gas)	White letters on violet background	VIOLET

2.5 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gage). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above finished floor.

- B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording shall be approved by the COR or VA facility.
- C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gauge shall be inside valve box.
- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on the contract documents, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.6 GAGES

- A. Vacuum Gages:
 - 1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ASME B40.100, vacuum gage type, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Dual scale gages shall be installed for vacuum system.
 - 2. For vacuum service upstream of main shut-off valve: A 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) diameter gage shall be provided with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement, dial range 0 to 100 kPa (0 to 29.5 inches Hg). Dual scale gages shall be provided for vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum/WAGD Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to structure and provide each with a capped stub length of 7 mm (1/4 inches) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8 inches outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch valve with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.
6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

B. For Ceiling Hose Drops:

1. Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. Hose assemblies shall be furnished for all ceiling stations for the finished ceiling height as indicated on the contract drawings. Each hose shall be provided with a heavy chain type dual retractor for vacuum. Retractors made of stainless steel are prohibited. An extra 450 mm (18 inches) of hose length shall be provided for retractors.
3. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.

2.8 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Station inlet rough in shall be flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, single thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.
- C. Cover Plate for PBPV shall be one piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
- D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	White letters on violet background

2.9 CEILING SERVICES

- A. Column accessories: Each utility column shall be equipped with flush type quick coupler vacuum service station inlets as specified under paragraph "Station Inlets". The following inlets, mounted on the utility column shall be provided: three medical vacuum and one anesthesia evacuation.
- B. Ceiling Mounted Station Inlets shall be equipped as specified under paragraph "Station Inlets". The station inlets shall be flush mount on ceiling/ceiling column and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Male thread DISS connection shall be extended through ceiling plate.
 - 1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing hoses, color coded for appropriate service shall be capable of, dropping to within 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling inlet,

and lower end of hose having DISS connection quick. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
VACUUM	White
EVACUATION (Waste Gas)	Violet

2. Rough-in shall be standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels Ceiling plate shall be die cast plate, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Identification plate shall be attached as specified in paragraph "Station Inlet Rough-In" to ceiling plate and attached adjacent to each inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: The hose retractor kits shall be chrome plated, spring loaded assembly. Hose clamps shall have stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 VACUUM SWITCHES

- A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

2.11 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

- A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly and anchored securely to structure. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.4. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.10. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.11.5.

- B. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- C. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.
- D. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (**sawing is prohibited**) to measurements determined at place of installation. The tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used.
- E. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the contract drawings or as defined in NFPA 99. **Piping shall not be supported by other piping.** Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. **Duct tape is prohibited as an isolation material.**
- F. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- G. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.
- H. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.4.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.
- I. Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluoroethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants are prohibited.
- J. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.

- K. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF per NFPA 99.
- L. Ceiling column assembly shall be supported from heavy sub-mounting castings and furnished with the unit as part of rough in. Ceiling columns shall be anchored with 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling.
- M. Two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits shall be provided from ceiling column assembly to the adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, and for connection to signal cabling network.
- N. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- O. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- P. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- Q. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed.
 - 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- R. A vacuum gage 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter shall be installed in line downstream of each valve located in a zone valve cabinet.
- S. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Ultrasound Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.
- T. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 6.1 m (20

feet) of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self-adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC.

- U. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow.

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

- A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;
1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE Standard Series 6000 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
 2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.4.5).
 3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
 4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
 5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24 hours at a pressure 20 percent above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2. 6)
 6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)

7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.

B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (2) to the COR, (1) to the general contractor, and (1) to the verifier (www.mgpho.org).

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a verifier acceptable to the engineer of record and VA who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company on company letterhead which contains at least the following:

1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of \$1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance alone is not acceptable.
2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report.
3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on-site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.

6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.
7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.10.
9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.5.8 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
13. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.
16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.11 in the medical air after 24 hours of operation of the medical air source.
17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.
- B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
- C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.

- D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 mps (3.5 fpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9. Retest until all tests pass at no additional time or cost to the Government.
- E. Inlet flow test:
1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 2. Needle valve vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 1.0 SCFM with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 10 kPa (3 inches Hg).
 3. Vacuum inlets shall draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 SCFM) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15 inches Hg).
 4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets shall draw no less than 1 L/mm (1.0 SCFM) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12 inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15 inches Hg).

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY VACUUM SYSTEM

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. per NFPA 99. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/or maintenance.
- B. Double shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Time for shutdown of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated at least 10 work days prior to shutdown with the COR and VA Medical Center.
- D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination per NFPA 99.
- E. Ensure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.

- H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required NFPA 99 tests after connection.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
09-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment.
- B. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.
- C. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.
- I. SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Vacuum Piping and Equipment.
- J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with BAS.
- K. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Control wiring.
- L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- M. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.

N. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Motor starters.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.50-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division I
 - BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 6000 Series-2012.....Professional Qualifications Standard for Medical Gas Systems Personnel
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
 - B687-1999 (2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
 - B819-2000 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
 - D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8M/A5.8-2011.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
 - B2.2/B2.2M-2010.....Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-2013.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas
Containers for Medical Use

G-4.1-2009.....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1-2008.....Commodity Specification for Nitrogen

P-9-2008.....The Inert Gases: Argon, Nitrogen, and Helium

V-1-2013.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve
Outlet and Inlet Connections

G. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
For General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-2015.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.

2. Valves.

3. Inlet and outlet cocks

4. Valve cabinets.

5. Gages.

6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.

7. Ceiling services.

8. Alarm controls and panels.

9. Pressure Switches.

- D. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- E. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99 and as specified.
- B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000.
- C. Equipment Supplier: Provide evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names, phone numbers, and addresses where the product is installed.
- D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ASSE Standard Series 6000. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
- E. Provide the names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.
- F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which shall be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

- G. Certification: Provide COR documentation 10 working days prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- H. "Hot taps" are prohibited for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are prohibited.
- I. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 10 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof,

it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with ASME B16.50. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.
- C. Threaded Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape.
- D. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint in accordance with NFPA 99, paragraph 5.1.10.6.1.
- E. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with NFPA 99. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- F. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:
1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
 2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
 3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
 4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than

that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use iron pipe size (IPS) chrome plated brass or stainless steel piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish (125 and 250 psig Classes).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B687, chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, Teflon seat seals, full flow, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

B. Check:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self-aligning with Teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG minimum working pressure.

C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable Teflon seat seals, Teflon stem seal, 4138 kPa (600 psig) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 100 kPa (29 inches Hg), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions

factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50 mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type "K" copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow background	YELLOW

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) above finished floor.
- B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."
- C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown on drawings, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

- A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.
1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, and oxygen, accurate to within 2 percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
 2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1 to 690 kPa (1 to 100 psig) for air service .

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

- A. For all services except ceiling hose drops: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

- B. For Ceiling Hose Drops Service: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjust to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.7 STATION OUTLETS

- A. For all services: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet securely to outlet rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each outlet with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjustable to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness. Rough-in kits and test plugs for PBPU are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPU before initial tests specified herein. Install outlet completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Anchor flush mounted rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
- C. Cover Plate for PBPU: One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

- D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background and vice versa
MEDICAL AIR	Black letters on yellow

2.9 CEILING SERVICES

A. Column Accessories:

1. Equip each utility column with flush type quick coupler gas service station outlets, as specified under paragraph "Station Outlets". Provide the following outlets, mounted on the utility column: two oxygen, one nitrous oxide, two medical air, unless otherwise noted.
2. Provide one 48 mm by 75 mm (1-7/8 inches by 3 inches) blank and face plate for future installation of mass spectrometer inlet tubing and wiring.
3. Provide spacing to allow for future installation of up to three monitoring receptacles.
4. Provide four single, NEMA 5-20R, hospital grade receptacles rated at 20 amps, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire; two grounding receptacles. Coordinate with Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
5. Equip column with four I.V. hooks.
6. Provide one 48 mm by 75 mm (1-7/8 inches x 3 inches) blank face plate for computer connection.

B. Articulating Utility Column:

1. Pendent: Articulating arm and head constructed of lightweight aluminum alloy castings enclosed in high impact, flame retardant (UL 94 V-0) dress shrouds. Arm shall have a minimum of 508 mm (20 inch) vertical range of motion and a horizontal swing of 5.67 RAD (330 degrees), adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Head shall have a minimum rotation of 5.76 RAD (330 degrees) adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Minimum reach of the arm from ceiling pivot to head pivot is 889 mm (37 inches). The total reach of the pendant with head perpendicular to the arm axis is 1450 mm (57 inches). Vertical motion shall be achieved by 93 watts (1/8 hp)

- induction motor. Driven linear motion is by hand control contained in housing. Pneumatic driven unit shall consist of a pneumatic cylinder, duplex regulating valve, pressure gauge, filter, pressure relief valve, master control valve and lubricator/muffler. The entire vertical motor mechanism within unit shall be furnished and pre-installed. The weight capacity of head shelf shall be 79 kg (175 pounds) of weight mounted onto integral shelf or 57 kg (125 pounds) if the optional monitor mount is used. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.
2. Ceiling Support: Provide manufacturers standard anchoring device for pendant. Provide all required hardware to support pendant from the building structure.
- C. Retractable Utility Column: Column: Upper section for rigid mounting at drop-ceiling level, and counter-balanced telescoping lower section capable of being extended and retracted minimum 450 mm (18 inches). Provide fail-proof stops to prevent the underside from extending lower than 1675 mm (5 feet 6 inches) above finished floor. Equip with combination handle and release lever to allow the lower telescoping section to be positively locked in any position from fully extended to fully retracted. Construct vertical sections with 1 mm (20 gage) stainless steel and bottom plate with 1.9 mm (14 gage) stainless steel. Welded seams shall be ground smooth for seamless appearance. Except for the escutcheon which may be extruded aluminum, exposed surfaces shall be NAAMM Number 4 satin finish stainless steel. Provide access panels to allow inspection of interior column fittings. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Station Outlets: As specified under paragraph "Station Outlets", flush mount on ceiling/ceiling column and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Extend male thread DISS connection through ceiling plate.
1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing, color coded for appropriate service, dropping to within 1375 mm (4 feet 6 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling outlet or inlet, and lower end of

hose having DISS connection only for service, for all other services. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
OXYGEN	Green
AIR	Yellow

2. Rough-in: Standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels; ceiling plates of die cast plate, 0.85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Attach identification plate, as specified in paragraph "Station Outlet Rough-In", to ceiling plate adjacent to each outlet and inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: Chrome-plated, spring loaded assembly and hose clamps with stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 ALARMS

- A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, including wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to BAS, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Alarm Functions:
 1. Oxygen, nitrous oxide, and compressed air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psig), ± 14 kPa (± 2 psig) or increases above 414 kPa (60 psig), ± 14 kPa (± 2 psig) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
 2. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
 3. Vacuum alarms:
 - a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
- C. Alarm Panels:
 1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternating current (AC) low voltage control circuit;

- provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting oxygen, compressed air and vacuum services, as required.
2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion resistant. Size box to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50 percent of the number of provided alarm points.
 3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
 4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
 5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
 6. Controls:
 - a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
 - b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
 - c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.
 - D. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the BAS without interrupting the closed circuit

system. Constructed of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the BAS. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.

- E. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sounds its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple for each sensor or pressure switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- B. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly to prevent infiltration of any foreign matter.
- C. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is prohibited) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.
- D. Spacing of hangers: NFPA 99.
- E. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

- F. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with oil free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
- G. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
- H. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.
- J. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- K. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- L. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- M. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
 - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- N. Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.
- O. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Ultrasound Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Initial Tests: Blow down and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by NFPA 99 with documentation.
- B. Laboratory and/or healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:
 - 1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with NFPA 99 and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
 - 2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of NFPA 99, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
 - 3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 1000 liters (35 cubic feet) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 100 liters per minute (3.5 SCFM). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg (0.0000035 ounces) of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - 4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph, "Maximum Allowable Variation". Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - 5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
 - a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
 - b. Oxygen, air outlets shall deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 SCFM) with a pressure drop of no more than 34 kPa (5 psig), and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).
 - c. Needle valve air outlets shall deliver 1.5 SCFM with a pressure drop of no more than five psig, and static pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).
 - 6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air

system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests shall in no case exceed variation as specified in paragraph "Maximum Allowable Variation".

Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	4 degrees C (40 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psig)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	500 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	25 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:

- a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
- b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
- c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
 - 1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97% plus oxygen
Nitrous oxide	>=99% plus nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	>=99% plus nitrogen
Medical air	19.5% to 23.5% oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99% plus carbon dioxide

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (35 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY GAS SYSTEM:

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. per NFPA 99. If problems are present, the COR would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/or maintenance prior to connecting to new system.
- B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Time for shutdown of the existing laboratory and healthcare system shall be coordinated at least 10 work days prior to shutdown with the COR and VA Medical Center.
- D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
- E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination per NFPA 99.
- F. Ensure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required NFPA 99 tests after connection.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- I. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- K. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- P. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.
- Q. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as

specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local codes, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.

3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
- IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
 - IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
 - IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
- 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
 - Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
 - Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
 - Code for Pressure Piping:
 - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
 - A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
 - E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
 - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
 - SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
- 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing

or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, and non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
 - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.

Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT

INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
 4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.

- b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
- 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- K. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- F. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- H. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00

- 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- O. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
 - 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- B. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment

and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start-up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS.
- F. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.

- b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
 - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- E. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- F. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- G. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- H. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
- b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
- c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- I. Special Requirements:
 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- J. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- K. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum

full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

L. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- D. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
 - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Audio Speech Pathology	25
Audio Suites	25
Auditoriums, Theaters	35-40
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Chapels	35
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Examination Rooms	35
Gymnasiums	50
Kitchens	50
Laboratories (With Fume Hoods)	45 to 55
Laundries	50
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35

Operating Rooms	40
Patient Rooms	35
Phono/Cardiology	25
Recreation Rooms	40-45
Shops	50
SPD (Decontamination and Clean Preparation)	45
Therapeutic Pools	45
Treatment Rooms	35
Warehouse	50
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:
 - a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
 - b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a

horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.

- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints
 2. Bases.
 3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
 4. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.
- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property -
Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
- 29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air
Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
- 001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- 2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
- H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.
- C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:
 - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
 - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
 - 3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
 - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
 - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.

4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
 5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
 6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of

hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel

- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.3 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in

all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

2.4 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL ENCLOSURES IN MECHANICAL ROOMS

Provide where shown on the drawings. Enclosures shall be removable and sectional, of a size and weight that sections can be readily handled with typical lifting and moving equipment available in the equipment room. Enclosures must contain access openings, observation ports, lights, and ventilation where required for normal operation, observation and servicing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water systems.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION:
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS:

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist

- loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

- a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
- c. Exhaust: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
- e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
- f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- g. Chilled water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
- h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 1. Design Review Report after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.

3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2011HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
48, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration
3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems
Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.
- D. Allow 14 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
 - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, :
 1. Coordinate water chiller flow balancing with Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
 2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
 3. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
 4. Record final measurements for hydronic systems on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and

EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.

- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of

the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published

- permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
 14. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
 15. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
 16. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
 17. PC: Pumped condensate.
 18. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
 19. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
 20. CH: Chilled water supply.
 21. CHR: Chilled water return.
 22. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.

c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 - MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
 - C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

- C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) // at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.5 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.6 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance \leq 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as

adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.8 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.9 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps.
 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, , safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.), below ambient air temperature and in high humidity areas.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
 - 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used

- to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 4. Concealed return air duct:
 - a. Above ceilings at all levels, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
 5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal

seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B

3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.

4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together

5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.

6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.

7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
06-01-13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

PN 621-327

*Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN*

*100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016*

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
09-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide enhancement to the existing direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center.
 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways
 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure

of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.
 2. Control Dampers
 3. Flow switches.
 4. Flow meters.
 5. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 6. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
 2. Boiler and/or chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
 3. Terminal units' velocity sensors
 4. HVAC equipment Air Handling units controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.

- b. Economizer control.
 - c. Flowrate control.
 - d. Setpoint reset.
 - e. Status alarm.
5. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
6. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
- a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring			26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Seimens, and its ECC is located at Graphics Control Room. The existing system's top-end communications is via BACnet. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system.
4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

- H. Unitary standalone systems including Air Handling Units, Chiller, Chilled Water Pumping Package, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents.
- I. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators,

unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 21 29, Constant Temperature Rooms.
- B. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- E. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- F. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.
- G. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- H. Section 23 84 00, Humidity Control Equipment.
- I. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- J. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-

OVS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years' experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be

- involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The

Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters,

- electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.

12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.

- e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

1. A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- C. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electric Code

90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.

- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

1. The Data link physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.

2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.

- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

2.4 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
 1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.5 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
 3. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 4. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 5. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 6. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
 7. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 8. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 9. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 10. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application

specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.

2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or

via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

- a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
- b. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
 - 1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
 - 2) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
 - a) Secondary chilled flow rate.
 - b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - c) Condenser water supply and return temperature.
 - d) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
 - e) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
 - f) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
 - g) On-off status for each chiller.
 - h) Chilled water flow rate.
 - i) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - j) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
 - k) Kilowatts and power factor.
 - l) Current limit set point.
 - m) Date and time.
 - n) Operating or alarm status.

o) Operating hours.

2.6 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
 - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
 - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
 - d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
 - e. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - f. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
 - 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:
 - 1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
 - 2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
 - 3. Performance:
 - a. Turndown: 20:1
 - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
 - c. Power: 24 volt DC
 - 4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.
Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
 - 1. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.

- b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
 - d. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
 - e. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
 - f. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
 - g. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.
- F. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- G. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.7 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
- 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
 - 2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
 - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
 1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.8 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum

manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.9 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.

2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
 1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.

- b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
- c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
- 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 - 1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
 - 2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
 - 3. See drawings for required control operation.

2.10 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional

plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

- a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.
- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
- b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.

- c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).

3. Electronics Panel:

- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
- b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
- c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM LPS and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
- d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
 - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
 - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
 - 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
 - 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
- e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.
4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12

≥ 16	16
-----------	----

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.
- D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:
1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
 2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- E. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added

through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
 4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations

shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.

5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
 1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
 - a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.

- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Modifications/Changes in this update

Department of Veterans Affairs



Office of Construction & Facilities
Management

DATE SUBMITTED: 08 / 15 / 12

DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENT:

(previous section title, number and date)

Hydronic Piping, 23 21 13 (date: 03-10)

CHANGES MADE:

Mechanical press sealed fittings were removed from the Specification as an option for joint fittings for copper tubing

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING
09-01-12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and backfill.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- H. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler piping.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 2. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 3. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 4. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 8. All specified hydronic system components.
 - 9. Water flow measuring devices.
 - 10. Gages.
 - 11. Thermometers and test wells.
- C. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
 - 1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 - 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 - 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
 - B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

- B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage fittings
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
- 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)
- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-08	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M-07	Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-07	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-08	Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-08	Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc- Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-08	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04	Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C478-09	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C533-07	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552-07	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
D3350-08	Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
C591-08	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
D1784-08	Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound
D1785-06	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2241-05	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

- F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80
- F477-08 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):
- 14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials

50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs
and other Recreational Water Facilities -
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,
products, equipment and systems for use at
recreational water facilities

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each
pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard
drawn copper tubing.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or
schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.

D. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting
piping.

2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron,
ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction
of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's
option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
 1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
 2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
 3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Joints:
1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall.

Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or

grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.

- a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
- b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
- c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
 - a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball style valve.

2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.

2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.
- D. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).

2.10 STRAINERS

- A. Y Type.
 1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window,

suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra-long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
 - 1. Chilled Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, coils, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- D. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- E. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- F. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

- G. Provide manual air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- H. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals. specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulatesystems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

H. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve

- end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
 7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
 8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
- C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Pumps and accessories.
 2. Motors and drives.
 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined

pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045

AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00 (R2008)..... Safety Standard for Mechanical Power
Transmission Apparatus

ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03 (2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00,
General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM) of the
fluid pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16
times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the//
Resident Engineer//Project Manager//.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
4. General Construction Requirements
 - a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
 - b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
 - c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225°F.
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
 - g. Pump shall be factory tested.
 - h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.

5. Variable Speed Pumps:

- a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
- b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION paragraph, Variable Speed Motor Controllers. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
- c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.

6. Base Mounted Pumps:

- a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
- b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
- c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, ANSI B15.1, bolted to the baseplate.
- d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
- e. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.

7. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:

- a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16-inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.
- b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
- c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
- d. Provide disposable start-up strainer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.
- F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 8. Expansion joints.
 - 9. Expansion compensators.
 - 10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 - 11. All specified steam system components.
 - 12. Gages.
 - 13. Thermometers and test wells.
 - 14. Electric heat tracing systems.
 - 15. Seismic bracing details for piping.
 - 16. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).

- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
 - 1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
 - 2. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
 - B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
 - B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
 - C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
 - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings
 - B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
 - B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300
 - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
 - B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping
 - B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,
Division 1

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless

A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature
Service

A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose
Piping

A183-2003 Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216-2008 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service

A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-
Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A307-2007 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength

A516-2006 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service

A536-84(2004)e1 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B32-2008 Solder Metal

B61-2008 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2003 Seamless Copper Water Tube

F439-06 Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441-02(2008) Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance
Qualifications

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends

SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service

SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends

SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving
Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,
Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: steel, ASTM A53, Grade B,
Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,
Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting
piping.

2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and
steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not
acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction
of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
 1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Shut-Off Valves
 1. Gate Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
 - 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- D. Globe and Angle Valves:
- 1. Globe Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
 - 2. Angle Valves
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

E. Swing Check Valves

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
 - a. Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.8 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and

contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Minimum Service Requirements:

1. Pressure Containment:

- a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-30 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
- b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-125 psig): Rated 1025 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
- c. Steam Service 869-1025 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1375 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (382 degrees F).
- d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (310 degrees F).

2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.

3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
4. Welded ends.
5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
7. Integral external cover.

E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

2.10 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

- A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1720 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 750 mm (30 inches). Joints through 350 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 400 mm (16 inches) through 760 mm (30 inches) shall be of one piece construction.
- B. Material:
1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
 2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).
- C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
 2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3445 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
 3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
 4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
 5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.1 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.11 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Heat Exchanger (Steam to Hot Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, steam in shell, water in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 feet per second).
 2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than $0.00018 \text{ m}^2\text{K/W}$ ($0.001 \text{ ft}^2\text{hrF/Btu}$).
 3. Materials:
 - a. Shell: Steel.
 - b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
 - c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
 - d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.
 4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.
- B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of heat exchangers, pumps, and other components supported on a welded steel frame.
- C. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:
1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
 2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
 3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
 4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
 5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam

- pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
6. Pneumatically controlled valve: May be furnished in lieu of steam-operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves apply. Valves shall close on failure of air supply.
- B. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- C. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast steel or bronze body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig), or 20% above the working pressure, whichever is greater. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- D. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping, (4 bolt raised face flange). For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
 5. Floats: Stainless steel.

6. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- E. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.
- F. Steam Humidifiers:
 1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.
 2. Steam separator: Stainless steel or cast iron.
 3. Distribution manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
 - a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
 - b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
 - b. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
 - c. If within 3000 mm (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

2.12 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.

C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa (15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

2.13 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra-long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, coils, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

3.5 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
 - 1. Cleaning compounds.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- F. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, and cleaning
- C. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
 - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 3. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.
- D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing

chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.

2.3 GLYCOL-WATER SYSTEM

- A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.
- B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 25 percent for chilled water system and heating hot water systems.
- C. Pot Feeder Make-up Unit: By pass type for chemical treatment, schedule 3.5 mm (10 gauge) heads, 20 mm (3/4-inch) system connections and large neck opening for chemical addition. Feeders shall be 19 Liters (5 gallon) minimum size.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- C. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- D. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- E. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- F. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- G. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- F. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- G. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- H. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- I. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- J. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes for 3" WG minimum.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access sections.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 8. Flexible connections.
 - 9. Instrument test fittings.
 - 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05
11 - Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-
Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy
with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High
Strength

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)

E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible

1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052. Duct work inside MRI RF shield shall be non-ferrous material.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.
Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air

plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (IS NOT ACCEPTABLE)

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:

1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles,

- minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
 4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
 5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
 7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.
- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate

any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 - 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 - 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level. Roof Curbs for RTU shall be seismic rated as shown on drawings.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.13 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
 - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
 - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.14 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.15 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.16 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)

Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS / CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and

where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.

- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
 - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 - 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Duct Liner shall not be used.

- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY

Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of __145__ km/h (_90_mph).

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

- a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
- b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 - 1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - 3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 - 4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
99-86.....Standards Handbook

- 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
- 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
- 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray
(Fog) Apparatus
- D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test
- G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
- G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
- 37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration

- or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
 5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
 6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
 7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
 9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.

2.2 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting back draft damper.

D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.

2.3 POWER WALL VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting back draft damper.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
 - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Samples: Provide one typical air terminal unit for approval by the Resident Engineer. This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98
incorporated into standard posted 15th December
2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
1. All Air-Handling Units (Roof Top Units): Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.
 2. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
 - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
 - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 1,250 Liters/second (3,000 CFM) .
- C. Sound Power Levels:
Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment).
- D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
 - 1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2

- IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu. ft., secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)

- A. Airflow control device shall be a venturi valve type air flow control valve.
- B. Pressure independent over a 150 Pa-750 Pa (0.6 inch WG - 3.0 inch WG) drop across valve.

- C. Volume control accurate to plus or minus 5% of airflow over an airflow turndown range of 16 to 1. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy or pressure independence.
- D. Response time to change in command signal and duct static pressure within three seconds.
- E. 16 gauge spun aluminum valve body and control device with continuous welded seam and 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft support brackets. Pressure independent springs shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearing surfaces shall be Teflon or polyester.
- F. 316 stainless steel continuous welded seam valve body, control device, shaft, shaft support bracket, pivot arm and internal mounting link. The control device shall have a baked on corrosion resistant phenolic coating. The shaft shall have a Teflon coating and all shaft bearing surfaces shall be made of Teflon. The pressure independent springs shall be made of stainless steel.
- G. The airflow device shall have no exposed aluminum or stainless steel components. The shaft support brackets, pivot arm, internal mounting link, and pressure independent springs shall have a baked-on corrosion resistant phenolic coating. Internal nuts, bolts, and rivets shall be titanium or phenolic coated stainless steel.
- H. Constant volume units:
 - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
 - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
 - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.
 - 4. The maximum and minimum airflows shall be as scheduled.
- I. Variable volume units:
 - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
 - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
 - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.
- J. Certification:
 - 1. Control device: factory calibrated to airflows detailed on plans using NIST traceable air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of plus or minus 1% of signal over the entire range of measurement.

2. Electronic airflow control devices: further calibrated and their accuracy verified to plus or minus 5% of signal at a minimum of eight different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
 3. All airflow control devices: individually marked with device specific, factory calibration data to include: tag number, serial number, model number, eight point characterization information (for electronic devices), and quality control inspection numbers.
- K. Airflow measuring devices and airflow control devices that are not venturi valves (e.g., Pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) are acceptable, provided the following conditions are met:
1. They meet the performance and construction characteristics stated throughout this section of the specification.
 2. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters: provide revised duct layouts showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices.
 3. Supplier of the airflow control system: submit coordination drawings reflecting these changes and include static pressure loss calculations as part of submittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
02-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- D. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
- 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th
Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION,
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11,
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum except that all supply air outlets installed in operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms (see Article 2.3C.3) shall be stainless steel. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. . Provide manufacturer's standard gasket. All air devices inside MRI shall be non-ferrous materials.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.

- a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
 - d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
 - 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
 - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
 - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
2. Linear Bar Grilles and Diffusers: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard finish, and positive holding concealed fasteners.
- a. Margin Frame: Flat, 20 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Bars: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide by 20 mm (3/4 inch) deep, zero deflection unless otherwise shown. Bar spacing shall be a minimum of 3 mm (1/8 inch) on center. Reinforce bars on 450 mm (18 inch) center for sidewall units and on 150 mm (6 inch) center for units installed in floor or sills.
 - c. Provide opposed blade damper and equalizing or control grid where shown.

3. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Gille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.
- E. Acoustic Transfer Gille: Aluminum, suitable for partition or wall mounting.

2.3 WIRE MESH GRILLE

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 64 00
PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS
04-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scroll air-cooled chillers, complete with accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- L. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
- M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- B. BACNET: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
- C. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, and comply with the following.
- B. Refer to PART 3 herein after and Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for test performance.
- C. Comply with AHRI requirements for testing and certification of the chillers.

- D. Refer to paragraph, WARRANTY, Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except as noted below:
1. Provide a 5-year motor, and compressor warranty to include materials, parts and labor.
- E. Refer to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95(a) and (b) for Occupational Noise Exposure Standard

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
- 370-01.....Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
 - 495-1999 (R2002).....Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 550/590-03.....Standard for Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
 - 560-00.....Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages
 - 575-94.....Methods for Measuring Machinery Sound within Equipment Space
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- ANSI/ASHRAE-15-2007....Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration Systems
 - GDL 3-1996.....Guidelines for Reducing Emission of Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- 2007ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels - Division 1"
- E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
- C 534/ C 534M-2008.....Preformed, Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
 - C 612-04.....Mineral-fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- F. National Electrical Manufacturing Association (NEMA):
- 250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2008.....National Electrical Code
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1995-2005..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
 - 1. Scroll water chillers, including motor starters, control panels, chilled water pumping package, vibration isolators, and condenser data shall include the following:
 - a. Rated capacity.
 - b. Pressure drop.
 - c. Efficiency at full load and part load WITHOUT applying any tolerance indicated in the AHRI 550/590/Standard.
 - d. Refrigerant
 - e. Fan performance (Air-Cooled Chillers only.)
 - f. Accessories.
 - g. Installation instructions.
 - h. Start-up procedures.
 - i. Wiring diagrams, including factory-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - j. Sound/Noise data report. Manufacturer shall provide sound ratings. Noise warning labels shall be posted on equipment.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals for each piece of equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Run test report for all chillers.
- E. Product Certificate: Signed by chiller manufacturer certifying that chillers furnished comply with AHRI requirements. The test report shall include calibrated curves, calibration records, and data sheets for the instrumentation used in factory tests.
- F. Provide seismic restraints for refrigeration equipment to withstand seismic forces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCROLL AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

- A. General: Chiller shall be provided with a full redundant variable frequency pumping package, (see drawings for Basis of Design Manufacturer, schedule, and capacity requirements). Chiller shall be factor-assembled and-tested, complete with evaporator, condenser, evaporator, compressor, motor, starter, purge system (if required), refrigerant piping, instrumentation and control piping, operating and safety controls mounted on the chiller, and other auxiliaries necessary for safe and proper operation of the unit. Chiller operation shall be fully automatic.

- B. Performance: Provide the capacity as shown on the drawings. Part load and full load efficiency ratings of the chiller shall not exceed those shown on the drawings. Chillers are required to operate at less than 25 percent of full unit rated capacity, provide hot gas by-pass, to operate the unit stable at any stage of capacity reduction.
- C. Capacity of a single air-cooled chiller shall not exceed 1,250 Tons (Standard AHRI Conditions).
- D. Applicable Standard: Chillers BASIS of DESIGN shall be rated and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 550/590. Chillers shall be AHRI stamped. Chiller efficiency shall comply with FEMP (Federal Energy Management Progress) requirements.

2.2 ROTARY-SCREW AND SCROLL AIR-COOLED WATER CHILLERS

- A. General: Factory-assembled and-tested scroll water chillers, complete with evaporator, compressors, motor, starters, integral condenser, and controls mounted on a welded steel base. The chiller unit shall consist of two compressors minimum, but not more than eight, mounted on a single welded steel base. Where compressors are paralleled, not more than two shall be so connected and not less than two independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Chiller shall be capable of operating one of the following refrigerants: HCFC-134a or HCFC-410a.
- B. Performance: Provide the capacity as shown on the drawings. Part load and full load efficiency ratings of the chiller shall not exceed those shown on the drawings. If chillers are required to operate at less than 25 percent of full unit rated capacity, specify provision for hot gas by-pass, to operate the unit stable at any stage of capacity reduction.
- C. Capacity of a single air-cooled chiller shall not exceed 250 Tons (Standard AHRI Conditions).
- D. Applicable Standard: Chillers shall be rated and certified according to AHRI 550/590, and shall be stamped in compliance with AHRI certification.
- E. Acoustics: Sound pressure levels shall not exceed VA required specified levels. The manufacturer shall provide sound treatment if required to comply with the VA required maximum levels. Testing shall be in accordance with AHRI requirements.
- F. Compressor (Scroll Type): Three dimensional, positive-displacement, hermetically sealed design, with suction and discharge valves, crankcase oil heater and suction strainer. Compressor shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Rotating parts shall be factory balanced. Lubrication system shall consist of reversible, positive displacement pump, strainer, oil level sight glass, and oil charging valve. Capacity control shall be as shown on the drawings as basis of design.

- G. Refrigerants Circuit: Each circuit shall contain include an expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, replaceable-core filter drier, sight glass with moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve and insulated suction line.
- H. Refrigerant and Oil: Sufficient volume of dehydrated refrigerant and lubricating oil shall be provided to permit maximum unit capacity operation before and during tests. Replace refrigerant charge lost during the warranty period, due to equipment failure, without cost to the Government.
- I. Condenser:
1. Air-cooled condenser as shown on the drawings basis of design and specified hereinafter.
 2. Integral Condenser: Condenser coils shall be extended surface fin and tube type, seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins. For corrosion protection, see Paragraph 2.7 below. Condenser coils shall be factory air tested at 3105 kPa (450 psig). Condenser fans shall be propeller type, directly connected to motor shaft. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced, with wire safety guards. Condenser fan motors with permanently lubricated ball bearings and three-phase thermal overload protection. Unit shall start -18°C (0°F) with external damper assemblies. Units shall have grilles factory mounted to prevent damage to coil surfaces.
- J. Evaporator: Braze plate design in accordance with basis of design shown on drawings.
- K. Insulation: Evaporator, suction piping, compressor, and all other parts subject to condensation shall be insulated with 20 mm (0.75 inch) minimum thickness of flexible-elastomeric thermal insulation, complying with ASTM C534.
- L. Refrigerant Receiver: Provide a liquid receiver for chiller units when system refrigerant charge exceeds 80 percent of condenser refrigerant volume. Liquid receivers shall be horizontal-type, designed, fitted, and rated in conformance with AHRI 495. Receiver shall be constructed and tested in conformance with Section VIII D1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for fully charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipes, drain plug, purging valve, and relief devices as required by ASHRAE Standard 15.

- M. Controls: Chiller shall be furnished with unit mounted, stand-alone, microprocessor-based controls in NEMA 4 enclosure, hinged and lockable, factory wired with a single point power connection and separate control circuit. The control panel provide chiller operation, including monitoring of sensors and actuators, and shall be furnished with light emitting diodes or liquid-crystal display keypad.
1. Following shall display as a minimum on the panel:
 - a. Date and time.
 - b. Outdoor air temperature.
 - c. Operating and alarm status.
 - d. Entering and leaving water temperature-chilled water // and condenser water. //
 - e. Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
 - f. Refrigerant temperature and pressure.
 - g. Operating hours.
 - h. Number of starts.
 - i. Current limit set point.
 - j. Maximum motor amperage (percent).
 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
 - b. Condenser water temperature.
 - c. Entering and leaving chilled water temperature and control set points.
 - d. Automatic lead-lag switch.
 3. Safety Functions: Following conditions shall shut down the chiller and require manual reset to start:
 - a. Loss of chilled water flow.
 - b. Loss of condenser water flow (for water-cooled chillers only).
 - c. Low chilled water temperature.
 - d. Compressor motor current-overload protection.
 - e. Freeze protection (for air-cooled chillers).
 - f. Starter fault.
 - g. High or low oil pressure.
 - h. Recycling pumpdown.
- N. The chiller control panel shall provide leaving chilled water temperature reset based on outdoor air temperature 4-20 ma or 0-10 VDC signal from Energy Control Center (ECC).
- O. Provide contacts for remote start/stop, alarm for abnormal operation or shutdown, and for Engineering Control Center (ECC).
- P. Chiller control panel shall either reside on the "LonTalk FTT-10a network", and provide data using LonMark standard network variable types

and configuration properties, or BACnet interworking using ARCNET or MS/TP physical data link layer protocol for communication with building automation control system.

- Q. Auxiliary hydronic system and the chiller(s) shall be interlocked to provide time delay and start sequencing as indicated on control drawings.
- R. Motor: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Compressor motor furnished with the chiller shall be in accordance with the chiller manufacturer and the electrical specification Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Starting torque of motors shall be suitable for driven machines.
- S. Motor Starter: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Provide a starter in NEMA I enclosure, designed for floor or unit mounted chiller using multiple compressors, with the lead compressor starting at its minimum capacity may be provided with across-the-line starter. See Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping and electrical to verify actual locations and sizes before chiller installation and other conditions that might affect chiller performance, maintenance, and operation. Equipment locations shown on drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before proceeding with installation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install chiller on steel frame base with isolation pads or vibration isolators.
 - 1. Vibration isolator types and installation requirements are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
 - 2. Anchor chiller to steel base according to manufacturer's written instructions and for seismic restraint on vibration isolators.
 - 3. Charge the chiller with refrigerant, if not factory charged.
 - 4. Install accessories and any other equipment furnished loose by the manufacturer, including remote starter, remote control panel, and remote flow switches, according to the manufacturer written instructions and electrical requirements.
 - 5. Chillers shall be installed in a manner as to provide easy access for tube pull and removal of compressor and motors etc.

B. Piping Connections:

1. Make piping connections to the chiller for chilled water and other connections as necessary for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Engage manufacturer's factory-trained representative to perform startup and testing service.
- B. Inspect, equipment installation, including field-assembled components, and piping and electrical connections.
- C. After complete installation startup checks, according to the manufacturers written instructions, do the following to demonstrate to the VA that the equipment operate and perform as intended.
 1. Check refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been tested for refrigerant leak.
 2. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
 3. Verify proper motor rotation.
 4. Verify pumps associated with chillers are installed and operational.
 5. Verify thermometers and gages are installed.
 6. Verify purge system, if installed, is functional and relief piping is routed outdoor.
 7. Operate chiller for run-in-period in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and observe its performance.
 8. Check and record refrigerant pressure, water flow, water temperature, and power consumption of the chiller.
 9. Test and adjust all controls and safeties. Replace or correct all malfunctioning controls, safeties and equipment as soon as possible to avoid any delay in the use of the equipment.
 10. Prepare a written report outlining the results of tests and inspections, and submit it to the VA.
- D. Engage manufacturer's certified factory trained representative to provide training for 8 hours for the VA maintenance and operational personnel to adjust, operate and maintain equipment, including self-contained breathing apparatus.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 74 13
PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
04-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof top air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Roof Top Air Handling Unit(Roof Top Units, RTU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Sound and vibration requirements.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and duct insulation.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and valves.
- F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements.
- G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return and exhaust fans.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: HVAC controls.
- J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows.
- K. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT: Types of motors.
- L. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Types of motor starters.
- M. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS:
- N. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
 - 1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 - 2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
 - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
 - 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
 - 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
 - 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all roof top units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submittals for RTUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly

- including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, diffusion plates, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, ultra violet lighting, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc) and rigging points.
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only, will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details; if the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
 3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for fan and at entrance and discharge of RTUs at scheduled conditions. Include sound attenuator capacities and itemized internal component attenuation. Internal lining of supply air ductwork with sound absorbing material is not permitted. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent of design static pressure.
 5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for RTU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.

1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
 - 260-01.....Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
 - 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils
 - 430-09.....Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units
 - AHRI-DCAACP.....Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
- C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
 - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
 - 9-90 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 51-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A653/653M-02.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

- B117-07a.....Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
- C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)
- D1654-08.....Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or
Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments
- D1735-08.....Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog
Apparatus
- D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- G. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
9-90.....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings
- H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
DOD-P-21035A-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems, 2009
- J. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF TOP AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General:
1. Roof top units (RTU) shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing is specified in paragraph 2.1.C. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units may be provided subject to VA approval and documentation that structural rigidity is equal or greater than the galvanized steel specified.
 2. The contractor and the RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for insuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.

3. RTUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The RTU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation that this representative has provided this service on similar jobs to the Contracting Officer. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.
7. Corrosion Protection:
 - a. Coil Treatment: Epoxy Immersion Coating-Electrically Deposited:
The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each

coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:

- 1) Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
- 2) Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
- 3) Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
- 4) Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
- 5) Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)

- b. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible exterior and interior metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer's standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major RTU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and steam coil condensate return trap as shown on drawings.
2. RTUs shall be completely self-supporting for installation on roof curb with seismic snubbers.
3. The RTU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: RTU casing shall be entirely double wall insulated panels, integral of or attached to a structural frame. Construction shall be such that removal of any panel shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casing finished shall meet salt-spray test as specified in paragraph 2.1.C.10. All casing and panel sections shall be tightly butted and gasketed. No gaps of double wall construction will be allowed where panels bolt to air handling unit structural member. Structural members, not covered by the double wall panels, shall have equivalent insulated double wall construction.

2. Double wall aluminum panels, minimum 51 mm (4 inches) thick, constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer skin and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid inner skin. To limit wall, roof and floor deflection to not exceed an L/240 ratio when the unit casing is pressurized to (± 1245 Pa (± 5 in. w.g.)). Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height. Total housing leakage shall not exceed 1% of rated cfm when the unit casing is pressurized to ± 5 in. w.g. (± 1245 Pa). The outer (skin) and inner panels shall be solid.
3. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
4. Insulation: Insulation shall be injected CFC free polyurethane foam encased in double-wall casing between exterior and interior panels such that no insulation can erode to the air stream. Insulation shall be 50 mm (4 inch) thick, and 48 kg/m³ (3.0 lb/ft³) density with a total thermal resistance (R-value) of approximately 2.3 m.K/W (13.0 hr-ft² °F/BTU). Units with less than 50 mm (4 inch) of insulation in any part of the walls, floor, roof or drain pan shall not be acceptable. The insulation shall comply with NFPA 90-A for the flame and smoke generation requirements. See drawings for RTU construction and insulation requirements.
4. The thickness of insulation, mode of application, and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU.
5. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
6. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, humidifier coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.

- a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 pound) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage).
 - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
7. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.
8. Roof of the unit shall be sloped to have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot. The roof shall overhang the side panels by a minimum of three inches to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit side panels.
9. Casing finished shall meet ASTM B117, 500-hour salt spray test, using 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8-inch on either side of scratch mark.
- D. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 pounds per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.

E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double wall construction, Type 304 stainless steel and have a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) insulation, and shall be sloped to drain. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate condensate drip pan shall be provided on stacked cooling coils and shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with copper downspouts factory piped to main condensate pan. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC. The fan wheel shall meet or exceed guidelines in AMCA 801-92 for dynamic balancing requirements. The complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing

- in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
 4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
 5. Fan Accessories
 - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an actuator-controlled damper a manual blank off plate to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
 - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
 6. Fan Motor, Drive and Mounting Assembly: Fan Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS
 - G. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 cfm per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch water gage) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 cfm per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inches water gage) Electronic damper operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- H. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the RTU. The RTU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for RTU testing.
 2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the RTU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- I. Diffuser Section: Furnish a diffuser segment with perforated diffuser plate immediately downstream of supply fan to assure uniform distribution of leaving air across the face of the downstream after-filters to create uniform velocity profiles across the entire opening. Bolt or weld diffuser plate to a sturdy steel support frame so that it remains rigid. Manufacturer shall include any diffuser section pressure loss in excess of diffuser plate and this value shall be included in unspecified internal losses when selecting fan.
- J. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections.
- K. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 84 13 Humidifiers. Provide humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.
- L. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.
- M. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with

- pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.
 3. Provide a convenience duplex weatherproof receptacle next to the light switch.
 4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof top unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble roof top unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035A. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air-handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Install seismic restraints for roof top units. Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Leakage and test requirements for roof top units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and RTU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control

components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
01-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, panelboards, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction

- and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
 - 2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.

3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be

performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:

1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of

the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, transformers, fused and non-fused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable, source panel,

circuit number, and room number of source. Secure nameplates with screws.

- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 - 1. Nominal system voltage.
 - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 - 3. Arc flash boundary.
 - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.
- D. Unless noted otherwise or accomplished by requirements in other section, labels shall be provided for all receptacles, junction boxes, switches, enclosures, and all wall plates. At a minimum, labels installed as required by this paragraph shall include source panel and circuit number.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, contractor shall provide electronic version of submittal to A/E firm.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.

- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Checks and tests shall be witnessed by the COR and VA Electrical Shop supervisor; signatures shall be obtained.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- C. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the

installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- D. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
07-01-13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type and color for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 12 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 14 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. All conductors regardless of size: Solid color insulation or solid color coating. Note: use of colored tape is not acceptable.
 - 2. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 - 3. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 4. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.

3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors. Contractor shall obtain written COR or VA Electrical Shop approval prior to use.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway. This requirement shall also apply to conductors of separate power branches (e.g., Critical and Equipment).
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- H. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pullropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
 - 6. Conductors that are removed for any reason, after they have been pulled, shall not be re-used.
- I. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

- J. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. Plan all work to minimize splices.

3.3 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox, install plastic tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the engraved type, 1-1/2 inches in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.4 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install engraved plastic tags to identify the system served and function.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Checks and tests shall be witnessed by COR and VA Electrical Shop supervisor; signatures must be obtained for each check or test.
- B. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:

- a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
- c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
12-01-12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- G. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.
- H. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 12 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper.
Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, regardless of size. Use of colored tape is not acceptable.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 GROUNDING BUS BAR

- A. Factory pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.6 MRI MAGNET ROOM

- A. Grounding Requirements:
1. The penetration panel pen wall and secondary pen wall are connected to the RF ground stud with the GE Healthcare supplied ground cable.
 2. All RF power filters over 30V (incoming) must be located within 40 in. of the RF common ground stud.
 3. All power lines into the RF shielded room require an RF filter.
 4. All electrical devices (e.g., outlets, light fixtures, etc.) must have a ground wire from device power source and be grounded to the RF shield at the RF common ground stud.
 5. Resistance between any two grounded devices must not exceed 0.1 ohm to ensure equal potential ground system within the magnet room (e.g., MGD to PDU)
 6. Do NOT ground non-MRI equipment to the MR ground system.
 7. All metallic pipes (including water, medical gas, sprinklers, etc.) entering the RF shield, excluding the cryogenic vent and floor drains, must be located within 56 inches of the RF common ground stud.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Existing to remain. B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s): Existing to remain.
- B. Switchboards, Panelboards, and other electrical equipment:
 - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
 - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- C. Transformers:
 - 1. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system, unless directed otherwise on the drawings.

3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 - 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect

- bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together

with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.7 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each new electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
05-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
Conduit
 - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
 - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
 - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic
Tubing)
 - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 3/4 inch
unless otherwise shown.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: (Use inside RF shield of MRI room only) Shall conform to UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
6. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
 - g. Rigid steel conduit (RMC) with integral coupling fittings is not acceptable.

2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings: (Use inside RF shield of MRI room only)
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: aluminum alloy materials. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4% copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and Bushings: Aluminum alloy materials.
 - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Compression couplings and connectors allowed for all sizes of EMT conduits.
 - d. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding. Connectors shall have insulated throats. Setscrew couplings and connectors allowed for EMT conduits larger than 2" diameter (trade-size).
 - e. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - f. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 - g. EMT conduit with integral coupling fittings is not acceptable.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports: (Must be non-ferrous inside RF shield of MRI room)
- 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
- 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
 - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.
- G. MRI Suite:
- All power distribution equipment and devices installed within the RF shield of the MRI Scan Room, shall be non-ferrous.
- Provide RF shielding at all MRI Scan Room penetrations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
- 1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic

hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

3. Refer to drawings regarding use of X-ray or similar technology prior to penetrating floor slabs.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.

C. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.

10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited. Rigid aluminum is required in MRI room only; it is not permitted elsewhere).
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Painting:
 1. Conduit fittings shall be neatly painted to identify each system under 600 volts as follows:

a. Normal Power	Black
b. Life Safety Branch	Yellow
c. Critical Branch	Orange
d. Equipment System	Green
e. Essential System	Purple
f. Optional Standby System	Brown

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings at each expansion joint crossed.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes to identify circuit number and source.
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 36.26
WIREWAYS FOR RADIOLOGY EQUIPMENT
05-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies furnishing, installing, and connecting of wireway systems for radiology equipment.
- B. Radiology equipment and cables will be furnished by the Government.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all components of wireway system. Clearly present sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Provide drawings showing locations and layout of complete wireway system. Show size and location of wireway components, feeders, panels and pullboxes, ductwork and equipment provided by other trades, and radiology equipment items. Carefully coordinate with radiology equipment manufacturer's drawings.
 - c. Shop drawing approval is required by the radiology equipment manufacturer's technical representative prior to fabrication and installation of the wireway system.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - a. Certification that the materials are in accordance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification that the complete wireway system has been properly installed.
- c. Certification by the contractor that the radiology equipment manufacturer's representative has approved the complete wireway system.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2012.....Health Care Facilities
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 884-2011Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Factory fabricate, assemble, and fit.
- B. Material in MRI scan room shall be non-ferrous.
- C. Size shall be 305 mm (12 inch) x 90 mm (3.5 inch).
- D. Coordinate dimensions of the straight lengths, elbows, junction boxes, and other components.
- E. Hot-dipped galvanized steel connections joiner plates on floor and ceiling cable wireway.
- F. Wireway Bushings:
 - 1. Non-ferrous.
 - 2. Install where required by the radiology equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Split ring-type bushed nipples for cables.
 - 4. Smooth edges of openings in the wireways for the bushings.
- G. Provide chase nipples, dividers, elbows, tees, conduit entry fittings, and other accessories, fittings, and components, to render a complete wireway system installation.
- H. Protect cables at their egress from the wireways by mechanically securing them with fittings to the wireways.
- I. Provide 45 degrees sweep elbow at every 90 degrees change in direction. Elbows shall have partitions.
- J. Where gasketed openings are required in floor wall or ceiling wireways, provide split covers with fastening devices on both sides of the cover.

2.2 WALL WIREWAY

- A. Wall wireway shall be recessed in walls or surface-mounted on walls.
- B. Provide flange-mounted covers with screw fasteners for flush-mounted installation.
- C. Provide surface-mounted covers with screw fasteners for surface-mounted installations.
- D. Sides, bottoms, and covers shall be 2 mm (0.0747-inch) minimum thickness.

2.3 CEILING WIREWAY

- A. Wireway shall be mounted above finished ceiling.
- B. Provide covers with screw fasteners.
- C. Sides, bottoms, and covers shall be 2 mm (0.0747-inch) minimum thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Provide wireways, barriers, boxes, and related components for a complete installation of the wireway system shown on drawings as required by the NEC, NFPA 99, and the radiology equipment manufacturer's shop drawings. Government will furnish the services of a radiology equipment manufacturer's representative to technically supervise the installation, connection, adjustment, and testing of the radiology equipment.
- B. Coordinate the wireway system with the floor, wall, and ceiling structural supports for the radiology equipment, locations of the radiology equipment and its auxiliaries, and with the RF shielding installed in walls, floor and ceiling.
 - 1. Prior to fabrication of the raceway system, obtain approval of wireway system shop drawings.
 - 2. Install wireway system with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering equipment and building layout. Individual wireway runs shall not exceed the radiology equipment manufacturer's specified maximum distances.
 - 3. Wireways, boxes, and related components recessed into or penetrating through RF-shielded walls, floors, and ceilings:
 - a. Line or clad surfaces of the boxes and related components with the equivalent thickness of RF shielding installed for the room, except the removable cover.

- b. Line or clad wireway surfaces with the equivalent thickness of RF shielding shown for the room.
 - c. Overlap the RF shielding on wireways, boxes, and related components with the RF shielding for walls, floors, and ceilings by not less than 25 mm (1 inch).
 - d. Arrange the installations such that radiation within the rooms will not penetrate the wireway paths through the RF-shielded walls, floors, and ceilings.
- C. Ceiling Wireway shall be supported with non-ferrous channels and hanger rods anchored from the structural slab above and as shown on structural drawings.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductors:
- 1. Install a continuous equipment grounding conductor in each wireway, from the source electrical equipment to the load served. The conductor shall be green insulated copper and sized as shown on drawings.
 - 2. Bond all of the equipment grounding conductors in each enclosure.
 - 3. Trough-type wireway sections shall be made electrically continuous by short bonding jumpers between adjacent sections. Jumpers shall be exothermically bonded to each raceway section. Jumpers shall be sized per radiology equipment manufacturer's requirements.
 - 4. Provide a minimum of one 3 M (10 feet) equipment grounding conductor pigtail at each box or junction point where an item of equipment is connected.
- E. Where conductors of different types share a common wireway compartment, install protective barriers between the power cables, the power-limited conductors, and medical systems conductors.
- F. Install cables and conductors. Provide 3 M (10 feet) pigtails for cables and conductors at all connection points to radiology equipment. Cables and conductors shall be tagged and identified at each end.
- G. Fit and preserve fill-in pieces of floor covering for the wireways. Install the fill-in pieces after the cables and conductors have been installed in the wireways.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
12-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the most downstream breaker installed under this project up to and including the main device in source distribution board, normal and essential. Note this assumes the owner can provide a copy of the current OCS from which initial "starting" values can be used; otherwise, the study will need to be performed back to the building's utility power source(s). The contractor shall provide on-site data collection of: existing breaker brands, model numbers and settings; existing generator nameplate values and short circuit characteristics; existing transformer impedances; and existing cable lengths. Non-specific or typical place-holder values for observable existing equipment will not be accepted. Study shall include multiple scenarios of normal and emergency power configurations. The intent is to coordinate new distribution equipment with existing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the breaker manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.
Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
 2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in
Commercial Buildings
 - 242-01.....Recommended Practice for Protection and
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power
Systems
 - 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and
Commercial Power Systems Analysis
 - 1584-02.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
 - 1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -
Amendment 1
 - 1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations -
Amendment 2
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-15.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
 - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities Code

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis. The study shall be submitted prior to or simultaneously with new electrical equipment (such as breakers, panelboards, transformers, etc.).
- C. One Line Diagram:
 - 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 - 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.
 - f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
 - 1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
 - 2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.

E. Coordination Study:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
 - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
 - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.

F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:

1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.

5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. If throughout the course of construction there are any changes or modifications to the electrical design that impacts the approved short circuit and overcurrent coordination (OC) studies, the contractor shall revise and update the studies, and include the latest recommended breaker settings. This shall be provided regardless of how the change came about, or which party was responsible for the change. The contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement cost for the revised studies, providing the contractor was not responsible for the change to the electrical design.
- B. A current approved copy of the short circuit and OC studies shall be included with the O&M manuals at substantial completion. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices (i.e. trip setting adjustments for motors) shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
11-1-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

PN 621-327

*Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN*

*100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016*

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS
05-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- F. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
 - b. Material and construction details.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data

sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12-03.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area
Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol
Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and
Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1-08.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems
General Requirements
ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems:
Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays
Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts
DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in
Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6-11.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems
Enclosures
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773-95.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols
for Use with Area Lighting
773A-06.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

- 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
- 916-07.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment
Systems
- 917-06.....Clock Operated Switches
- 924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use
when controlling emergency circuits).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
 - 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 - 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 - 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average

size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).

- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15minutes.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
12-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. .Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. .Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. .Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 - Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon

simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.

1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TR 1-13.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and
Reactors

ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 506-08.....Standard for Specialty Transformers

UL 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain
Commercial and Industrial Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, and UL and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
 - 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
 - 4. Copper windings.
 - 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220°C (428°F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150°C (302°F) in a maximum ambient of 40°C (104 °F).
 - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185°C (365°F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115°C (239°F) in a maximum ambient of 40°C (104°F).
 - 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
 - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
 - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
 - 7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
 - 8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.

9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
 - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
 - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy's 10 CFR Part 431.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
- f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS
05-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Panelboard shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study. Final approval cannot be provided until the OPDC study has been approved.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- c. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 - d. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB 1-11.....Panelboards
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, copper, and mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type

panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

- D. Circuit breaker adjustability: (Unless otherwise noted on drawings)
1. Less than 225A frame: Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips.
 2. 225A frame and greater: Circuit breakers shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x.
 3. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY. Provide breakers with long-time, short-time, instantaneous, and ground fault alarm or trip adjustable settings as called out in drawings.
 4. Provide adjustability to achieve coordination as required by ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
 7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
 8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
 9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
 10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location installed.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards. Schedules shall be in place prior to substantial inspection.
- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- G. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed. Do not paint nameplates.
- H. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.

- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES
01-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-12Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-08.....Power Outlets
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-12.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-15.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
 - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

- C. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self-grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer or 0-10V LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, as applicable, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.

- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.
- F. In unfinished areas, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel.

2.5 MRI SUITE

- A. All wiring devices within RF shield in MRI scan room shall be of non-ferrous materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches)

above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
 - 2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS
08-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise, shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of

enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

- c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
- 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
- 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General
Requirements

ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control

ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed
Drives

ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation, and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels

508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment

UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on
the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another
assembly.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per
Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker, fused switch, or motor
circuit protector disconnecting means as noted on drawings, with external
operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position
indicator.

1. Circuit Breakers:

- a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.
 - c. Additional features shall be as follows:
 - 1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2) Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - 4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - 5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.
2. Fused Switches:
 - a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
 - b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) regardless of application or voltage.
 - c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
 - 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 - 2) An arc chute for each pole.
 - 3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.
3. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Magnetic trip only.
 - b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.
- D. Enclosures:
 1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
 2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal, Induction, Temperature Probe Thermal Relay, or Electronic type, as noted on drawings. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
6. Induction overload relays shall have changeable heater elements, manual reset, ambient temperature compensation, sensitivity to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
7. Temperature probe relays shall be connected to thermistors or resistance temperature detectors (RTD) embedded in the motor winding.
8. Electronic overload relays shall utilize internal current transformers and electro-mechanical components. The relays shall have ambient temperature compensation, single-phase protection, manual or automatic reset, and trip classes of 10, 15, 20 and 30. The relay shall provide fault cause indication, including jam/stall, ground fault, phase loss, and overload.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers (including fractional horsepower manual motor controllers) shall have the following features:
 - 1. Controllers shall be NEMA ICS 2 general-purpose Class A, AC air-break type, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower, enclosure as required by environment or as listed in equipment schedule.

2.3 UNITS SHALL INCLUDE THERMAL OVERLOAD RELAYS, ON-OFF OPERATOR, GREEN PILOT LIGHT, NORMALLY OPEN AND NORMALLY CLOSED AUXILIARY CONTACTS. 2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, NEMA ICS 2 Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:
 - 1. Elevation: Approx. 1680 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
 - 2. Temperatures: Maximum +110°F Minimum -10°F
 - 3. Relative Humidity: 95%
 - 3. VSMC Location: Per drawings.
- I. VSMC shall have the following features:
 - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
 - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
 - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
 - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
 - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
 - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.

- e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
- f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
- g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
- 8. Provide automatic shutdown upon receiving a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. VSMC shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.
- 9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- 10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- 11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
 - 1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
 - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
 - 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
 - c. Output voltage and current.

3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
 - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 2. Motor overload relays.
 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings. Incorporate final settings in Coordination Study provided under Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
 - i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all

programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
12-01-12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Shop drawings for circuit breakers with adjustable settings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - b. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - c. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

- d. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses

489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) regardless of voltage or application.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

2.5 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
12-01-12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General communications requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27.
- I. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.
- J. SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING: Communications media for interconnecting automatic transfer switches and remote control and annunciation components.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. QUALITY ASSURANCE
Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.
- C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL standards. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
 - 1. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
 - 2. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
 - 3. Insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
 - 4. Main switch contact resistance test.
 - 5. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COR prior to shipment of the ATS to ensure that the ATS has been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
 - c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and

plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.

- d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
 - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

3. Certifications:

- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
- b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for
Industrial and Commercial ApplicationsC37.90.1-
02 Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus
 - C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC
Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
 - ICS 6-06.....Enclosures
 - ICS 4-10.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
 - MG 1-11.....Motors and Generators
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
 - 110-10.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 508-99.....Industrial Control Equipment
 - 891-07.....Switchboards
 - 1008-07.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI, IEEE, and NFPA, and have the following features:

1. Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 3-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
4. Ratings:
 - a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
 - c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
5. Markings:
 - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
6. Tests:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
7. Surge Withstand Test:
 - a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
8. Housing:
 - a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.

- c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
 - d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
 - e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
9. Operating Mechanism:
- a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and in emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
10. Contacts:
- a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
 - b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
 - c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
 - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
11. Manual Operator:
- a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
12. Replaceable Parts:
- a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
 - b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.

13. Sensing Features:

- a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
- b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
- c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
- d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
- e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
- f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
- g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
- h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
- i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
- j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
- k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.
- l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a

preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.

14. Controls:

- a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
- b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.

15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.

16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.

17. Basis of Design manufacturer shall be ASCO.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.
- D. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the engine-generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- E. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of

normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.

2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
 - 1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
 - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
 - 2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
 - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of

operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.

- b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
 - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switches in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. In seismic areas, automatic transfer switches shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of

the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Verify grounding connections.
- g. Verify ratings of sensors.
- h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- i. Exercise all active components.
- j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
- k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
- b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
 - 1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
 - 2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
 - 3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.

- 4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
- 5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
- 6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
- 7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.
- c. Ground-fault tests: Verify that operation of automatic transfer switches shall not cause nuisance tripping or alarms of ground fault protection on either source.
- d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COR at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

- A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION
12-01-12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of the expansion of an existing lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
 - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 96-05.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - 467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
1. Class I conductors: Copper.
 2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
 3. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
 4. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
 5. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
 6. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
 7. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
 8. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

9. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, and splices of the down conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- C. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- D. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- F. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least a 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- G. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- H. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- I. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- J. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- K. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- L. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
12-01-12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as transient voltage surge suppression or TVSS in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the TVSS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the TVSS has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
 - IEEE C62.45-03.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 1283-05.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARD TVSS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
 - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
 - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
 - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
 - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
 - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Factory-installed TVSS: Panelboard manufacturer shall install TVSS at the factory.
- B. Field-installed TVSS: Contractor shall install TVSS with conductors or buses between TVSS and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the TVSS connected. Disconnect TVSS before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect TVSS immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to TVSS corresponds to approved shop drawings.
 - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that TVSS are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the TVSS, on the date requested by the COR.

PN 621-327

*Expand Radiology Building 204
James H. Quillen VA Medical Center, Mountain Home, TN*

*100% Construction Documents
December 28, 2016*

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING
08-01-14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details include information on housing and optics system.

- c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.
 - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| C78.1-91..... | Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types -
Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics |
| C78.376-01..... | Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps |

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
in Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices
CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products
LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources
LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
101-12.....Life Safety Code
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps
(Multiple-Supply Type)
C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
Systems
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08.....Lampholders
542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters
844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)
Locations
924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts
1598-08.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #2

- A. All lighting fixtures in base bid shall be LED. For Deductive Alternate #2, fluorescent lighting fixtures and controls may be substituted for the LED fixtures in all areas except the MRI Suite.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
 2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.
- J. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.3 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic instant-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
 13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.
- B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units, and Animal Labs): Multi-voltage (120 -

277V), hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 2. Sound Rating: Class A.
 3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
 4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
 6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
 11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.

5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Over the beds in Recovery, Observation and Treatment areas; use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K, as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Other areas as shown on the drawings.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.5 RADIO-INTERFERENCE-FREE FLUORESCENT FIXTURES. SHALL BE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR SUPPRESSING RADIO-FREQUENCY ENERGY PRODUCED WITHIN THE FIXTURES, AND SHALL COMPLY WITH DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE MIL-STD-461F AND IEC IP65.

- A. Lenses shall have metal mesh to prevent or reduce radio-frequency interference. The effective light transmittance of the lenses shall be a minimum of 75 percent.
- B. Fixture finish shall be anti-microbial.
- C. Provide RFI line filters integral to the fixtures and wired in series with the supply circuit conductors.
- D. Ballasts shall be as specified in this Section.

2.6 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:

- 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
- 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
- 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.7 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
 - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.

3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
 - h. LED dimming drivers shall be pre-wired for 0-10V controls.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.8 MRI SCAN ROOM

A. General:

1. All Light fixtures and associated components must meet all RF shielded room and RF grounding requirements.
2. All removable lighting fixtures and associated components must be non-ferrous.
3. Fluorescent lighting must not be used in the magnet room.
4. All lighting must be direct current (The DC must have less than 5% ripple).
5. DC power converter for LED DC lighting must be located outside the magnet room RF shield.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 - 4. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
 - a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
 - b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
 - c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.
 - 1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety

hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.

- 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.

- d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:

- a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
- b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
- c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
 - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.

6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:

- a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- 7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
 - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer.
Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
 - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
 - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD

CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS,

	LEC)
EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information

	Resources Management
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz (10^6 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational

	Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets (refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security

	(COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation

VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Ratio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point.
8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a

- physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.
9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
 10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks/shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
 11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
 12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions.
 13. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
 14. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
 15. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
 16. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
 17. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.

18. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
19. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
20. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
21. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
22. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
23. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
24. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm² 1/0 AWG) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
25. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.
26. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.
 1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.

2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15	Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations
Part 47	Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment
Part 58	Television Broadcast Service
Part 73	Radio and Television Broadcast Rules
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration
Chapter XXIII	National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations
2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:

RUS Bull 1751F-630	Design of Aerial Cable Plants
RUS Bull 1751F-640	Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,
RUS Bull 1753F-201	Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-50	Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)
RUS Bull 345-65	Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST):

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| FIPS PUB 1-1 | Telecommunications Information Exchange |
| FIPS PUB 100/1 | Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE)
Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation
with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two
DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit |
| FIPS PUB 140/2 | Telecommunications Information Security
Algorithms |
| FIPS PUB 143 | General Purpose 37 Position Interface between
DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment |
| FIPS 160/2 | Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), |
| FIPS 175 | Federal Building Standard for
Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces |
| FIPS 191 | Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area
Network Security |
| FIPS 197 | Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) |
| FIPS 199 | Standards for Security Categorization of
Federal Information and Information Systems |
4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):
- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| MIL-STD-188-110 | Interoperability and Performance Standards for
Data Modems |
| MIL-STD-188-114 | Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface
Circuits |
| MIL-STD-188-115 | Communications Timing and Synchronizations
Subsystems |
| MIL-C-28883 | Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals |
| MIL-C-39012/21 | Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial,
Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket
Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2) |
5. US Department of Health and Human Services:
The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
(HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
6. US Department of Justice:
2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design
(ADAAD).
7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29,
Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health
Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):

- Subpart 7 Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at
http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.htm
1)
- Subpart 35 Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
- Subpart 36 Design and Construction Requirements for Exit
Routes
- Subpart 268 Telecommunications
- Subpart 305 Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for
General Use
- Subpart 508 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility
Guidelines; technical requirement for
accessibility to buildings and facilities by
individuals with disabilities
8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
- a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal
 Aviation Administration (FAA): AC 110/460-ID & AC 707/460-2E -
 Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers,
 and 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications
(OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO
AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum
Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
- a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and
 compliance.
- b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified
 communication assets."
- c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications
 guidelines and compliance.
- d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National
 Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF
 Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
- e. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information
 Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook
 6500 - Information Security Program.
- f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering,
 Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity,
 Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety
 Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special

Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."

- g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems - "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
 - h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
 - i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
 - j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
 - k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.
- C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/index.html>
- 1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
 - 2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
 - 3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
 - 1-2005 Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-2011 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-2007 Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 44-010 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 50-1995 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 65-2010 Wired Cabinets
 - 83-2008 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 96-2005 Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A-2007 Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - 360-2013 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 444-2008 Communications Cables
 - 467-2013 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C	
497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories

1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics
A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6, Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices
17.3 (2011)	Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators
17.4 (2009)	Guide for Emergency Personnel
17.5 (2011)	Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment

4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1 (2001)	Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
-----------	---

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| B8 (2004) | Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft |
| D1557 (2012) | Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort 56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³ (2,700 kN-m/m ³) |
| D2301 (2004) | Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape |
| B258-02 (2008) | Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors |
| D709-01 (2007) | Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials |
| D4566 (2008) | Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable |
5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>:
- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| ATT-TP-76200 (2013) | Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76300 (2012) | Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76305 (2013) | Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways |
| ATT-TP-76306 (2009) | Electrostatic Discharge Control |
| ATT-TP-76400 (2012) | Detail Engineering Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76402 (2013) | AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements |
| ATT-TP-76405 (2011) | Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments |
| ATT-TP-76416 (2011) | Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities |
| ATT-TP-76440 (2005) | Ethernet Specification |
| ATT-TP-76450 (2013) | Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces |
| ATT-TP-76461 (2008) | Fiber Optic Cleaning |

- ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
- BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).
- ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification
- EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
- ANSI/ICEA S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems
- ANSI/ICEA S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640 (2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
- ANSI/ICEA

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| S-90-661-2012 | Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems |
| S-98-688 (2012) | Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors |
| S-99-689 (2012) | Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors |
| ICEA S-102-700 (2004) | Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements |
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- | | |
|---|---|
| ISSN 0739-5175 | March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue: 2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks |
| IEEE C2-2012 C62.41.2-2002/ Cor 1-2012 IEEE | National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) |
| C62.45-2002 | Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4) |
| 81-2012 IEEE | IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits |
| 100-1992 | Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System |
| 602-2007 | IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms |
| 1100-2005 | IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities |
| | IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment |
12. International Code Council:
- | | |
|--------------|---|
| AC193 (2014) | Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements |
|--------------|---|
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

- ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits
- ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing EMT) and Cable
- ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
- NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems
- TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- NEMA VE 2 (2006) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- 70-2014 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 72-2013 National Fire Alarm Code
- 75-2013 Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
- 76-2012 Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
- 77-2014 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
- 90A-2015 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 99-2015 Health Care Facilities Code
- 101-2015 Life Safety Code
- 241 Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
- 255-2006 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- | | |
|---|--|
| 262 - 2011 | Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces |
| 780-2014 | Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems |
| 1221-2013 | Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems |
| 5000-2015 | Building Construction and Safety Code |
| 16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC): | |
| | SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning |
| 17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE): | |
| ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 | Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable |
| 18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): | |
| TIA-120 Series | Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014) |
| TIA TSB-140 | Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004) |
| TIA-155 | Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010) |
| TIA TSB-162-A | Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013) |
| TIA-222-G | Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014) |
| TIA/EIA-423-B | Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012) |
| TIA-455-C | General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014) |
| TIA-455-53-A | FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001) |

TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5-μ Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009)
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)
TIA-526-7-B	Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)
TIA-526.14-A	Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)
TIA-568	Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and errata
TIA-569	Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)

TIA-574	Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)
TIA/EIA-590-A	Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)
TIA-598-D	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)
TIA-604-10-B	Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)
ANSI/TIA-606-B	Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)
TIA-607-B	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)
TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 3. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
 4. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 5. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 6. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 7. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
 8. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 9. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 10. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
 11. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
 12. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
 13. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
 14. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

15. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.
16. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
 1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
 2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site. Pay costs for rigging, hoisting, lowering and moving equipment on and around site, in building or on roof.
 3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work. Plan for large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in building.
 5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
 6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
 1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
 2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.

3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
 1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
 2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
 3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
 1. Installation location and name.
 2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
 3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
 4. System project number.
 5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per

section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.

H. Test Equipment List:

1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe twisted pair cabling test instrument.
 - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
 - c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
 - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
 - e. Digital camera.
3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.

I. Submittal Drawings:

1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms.
 - b. Equipment rooms.
2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
 - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.

J. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
1. Warranty certificate.

2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
 2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
 3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
 4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
 5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
 6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
 7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
 8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
 - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
 - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
 - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
 - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - f. Safety precautions.
 - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - h. Test Results and testing methods.
 - i. Performance data.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.

1. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.

C. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
4. Floor plans to include:
 - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
 - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
 - c. Device locations with labels.
 - d. Conduit.
 - e. Head-end equipment.
 - f. Wiring diagram.
 - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg formats as determined by COR.
7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.

- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
 2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
 3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
 4. Duct sealing compound.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
 2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
 3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.
- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
 2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.

3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
 - d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.
 1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
 2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
 - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
 - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.
- C. Coordinate storage.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
 - 1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.
 - 2. Government maintenance personnel must have ability to contact OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time; contractor and OEM must provide this capability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.

- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches), or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
 - 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
 - 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
 - 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
 - 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
 - 5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
 - 6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
 - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
 - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
 - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.

7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
 8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
 9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
 11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
 12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
 13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
 14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.
- B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
 2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
 3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
 4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
 - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
 - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
 2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:

- a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.

- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
 - 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
 - 2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.

- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
 - 1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
 - 1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
 - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.
- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.

1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.

G. Tests:

1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments (confirm with COR) and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
9. OEM and contractor to perform:
 - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
 - b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.

- c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
- 10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
- 11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
- 12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
 - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
 - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
 - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
- 13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
- H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.
 - 1. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
 - b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
 - 2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
 - a. TER interconnections.
 - b. TOR interconnections.
 - c. Control room interconnections.

- d. TR interconnections.
 - e. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
 - f. HE interconnections.
 - g. System and lightning ground interconnections.
 - h. Communications circulating ground system.
 - i. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).
3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

I. Acceptance Test:

- 1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
- 2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
- 3. Test in the presence of the following:
 - a. COR.
 - b. OEM representatives.
 - c. VACO:
 - 1) CFM representative.
 - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
 - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
 - e. Facility:
 - 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
 - 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
 - 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
 - f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
 - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
 - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
 - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
- 4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.
 - a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.

- 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
- 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
- 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
- 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Individual Item Test: VACO AHJ representative (SMCS 0050P2H3) may select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.
2. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
 - a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
 - b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and

operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.

c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.

L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.

M. Proof of Performance Certification:

1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's

published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
 - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
 - 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Requirements for a lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- B. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
- C. Section 27 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
 - 1. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
 - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
 - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm² (12 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.

2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller.
- B. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.
- C. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:
1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB): Existing to remain.
 2. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):
 - a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
 - b. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 300 mm long (12 inches) long.
 - c. Minimum nine factory predrilled attachment points (one row) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
 - 1) 6 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
 - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
 - d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
 - e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- D. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:
1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
 - a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
 - b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
 - c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
 - d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
 - e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
 - f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
 - g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
 2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:

- a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
 - b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
 - c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8"-5/8"-1/2") alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
 - d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
 - e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- E. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
 2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
 3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
 4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
 5. Listed as a wire connector.
- F. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.
- G. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
1. Electroplated tinned copper.
 2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
 3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
 4. Listed as wire connectors.
- H. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Equipment Grounding: Bond exterior metallic components (including masts and cabinets), raceways, cable shields, down conductors and other conductive items directly to Intersystem Bonding Termination.

- B. Install telecommunications bonding backbone conductor throughout building via telecommunications backbone pathways effectively bonding all interior telecommunications grounding busbars in telecommunications rooms, to the telecommunications main grounding busbar in Demarc room after testing bond to verify bonding conductor for telecommunications from grounding electrode conductor is installed per NEC. Size telecommunications bonding backbone conductor as specified in TIA-607-B
- C. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.
- D. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:
 - 1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.
- F. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.
- G. Telecommunications Grounding System:
 - 1. Existing to Remain: Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
 - 2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
 - 3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
 - 4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
 - 5. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
 - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
 - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
 - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.

6. Bonding Jumpers:

- a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.
- b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

7. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

- a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lock washers or Belleville Washers.
- b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lock washers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
- c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
- d. Slotted Channel Framing: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.

H. Telecommunications Room Bonding:

1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:

- a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
- b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
- c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
- d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.

2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:

- a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
- b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:

- 1) Install minimum 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
- 2) Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

I. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
 - a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
 - b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
 - c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
 - d. Provide 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.

J. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper.

K. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

L. Communications Cable Grounding:

1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.

2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

M. Communications Cable Tray Systems:

1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
 - a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
 - b. Install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

N. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.
- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.

- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid Aluminum: (Use in MRI room only) Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
 - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
 - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
 - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
5. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
7. Wireway, Approved "Basket": Provide "Telecommunications Service" rated with approved length way partitions and cable straps to prevent wires and cables from changing from one partitioned pathway to another.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Galvanized Steel and Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
 - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
 - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable. Rigid steel conduit (RMC) with integral coupling fittings is not acceptable.
 - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
 - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
 1. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground.Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - g. Provide OEM approved fittings.

2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings: (Use inside the RF shield of the MRI room only)
 - a. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are not permitted.
 - b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 1. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for any permitted conduit size.
 2. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each may be used for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
 3. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
 - d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
 - e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
 - f. EMT conduit with integral coupling fittings is not acceptable.
4. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
 - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
 - c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
 - d. Provide OEM approved fittings.

6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
7. Rigid Aluminum Fittings: (For inside the RF shield of the MRI room only)
 - a. Provide aluminum alloy materials Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and Bushings: Aluminum alloy, as specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
 - f. Provide OEM approved fittings.
8. Wireway Fittings: As recommended by wireway OEM.
- D. Conduit Supports: (Must be non-ferrous inside the RF shield of the MRI room)
 1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:
 1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.

2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
 5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Outlet Boxes:
1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
 2. 2-Gang Tile Box:
 - a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
 - b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.
- H. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- I. Cable Tray:
1. Provide wire basket type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
 2. Materials and Finishes:
 - a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
 - b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
 - c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.
 3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
 4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
 5. Wire Basket Sizes (unless noted otherwise on drawings):
 - a. Wire Diameter: 5 mm (0.195 inch) minimum on all mesh sections.
 - b. Usable Loading Depth: 105 mm (4 inch).
 - c. Width: 300 mm (12 inches).
 6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install wire basket tray system.

J. Cable Duct: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are accepted by COR.

K. Cable Duct Fittings: As recommended by cable duct OEM.

L. MRI Suite:

1. All communications equipment and devices installed within the RF shield of the MRI Scan Room, shall be non-ferrous.

2. Provide RF shielding at all MRI Scan Room penetrations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications	27 52 31	Conduit to Cable Tray, Partitioned Cable Tray
Miscellaneous Medical Systems	27 52 41	Complete Conduit
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.

- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
 - c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 1. Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
 - 2. Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.
 - d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:
 - 1. Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Conduit Installation:
- 1. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
 - 2. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
 - 3. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
 - 4. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
 - 5. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
 - 6. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
 - 7. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

8. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

9. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300 mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet) A.F.F.
10. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
11. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
12. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
13. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
14. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
15. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
16. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
17. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
18. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
19. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.

20. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
 21. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
 22. Conduit Bends:
 - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
 - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
 - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
 23. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.
- D. Concealed Work Installation:
1. In Concrete:
 - a. Conduit: Do not install conduit in concrete slabs.
 - b. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 - c. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 1. Where shown on structural drawings.
 2. As accepted by COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- E. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.
- F. Exposed Work Installation:
1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
 - a. Provide rigid steel, IMC or EMT.
 - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
5. Painting:
 - a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
3. Install expansion and deflection couplings at each expansion joint crossed.

H. Seismic Areas:

1. In seismic areas, follow H-18-8 Seismic Design Requirements.
2. Rigidly secure conduit to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with pull boxes on both sides of joint.
3. Connect conduits to pull boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit.
4. Install green copper wire minimum #6 AWG in flexible conduit for bonding jumper.

I. Conduit Supports, Installation:

1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.

5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
 - b. Existing Construction:
 1. Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 2. Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 3. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
12. Vertical Supports:
 - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
 - b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.
- J. Box Installation:
 1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - a. Flush mounted.
 - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
 2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
 3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
11-1-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Commissioned Systems:
 - 1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and 28 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.
- B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout

construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.
- B. Pre-Functional Checklists:
 - 1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
 - 3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
 - 4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Tests:
 - 1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.

3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
 - a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.2 TRAINING

- A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
- C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00
CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
 - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
 - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
 - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
 - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.
- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits.
- E. Provide conduit size requirements.

F. Closeout Submittals:

1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
 2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).
 3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
 4. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
 - b. Connectors: As required by system design.

c. Size:

- 1) 14 AWG, minimum, Outside.
- 2) 14 AWG, minimum, Inside.

d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.

e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.

f. Impedance: As required.

g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.

h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.
- D. Connectors:

1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
 - a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
 - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
 - a. Audio spade lug.
 - b. Punch block.
 - c. Wirewrap.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
 1. System Grounding:
 - a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
 - 1) Control Cable Shields.
 - 2) Data Cable Shields.
 - 3) Equipment Racks.
 - 4) Equipment Cabinets.
 - 5) Conduits.
 - 6) Ducts.
 - 7) Cable Trays.
 - 8) Power Panels.
 - 9) Connector Panels.
 - 10) Grounding Blocks.

- b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.
- 2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
- 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
- 4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
- 5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.
- D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
 - 1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
 - a. Voice (or Telephone):
 - 1) Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring instead of patch panels, each being certified for category 6.
 - 2) IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS when designed for Category 6 and the size and type of cable used.
 - 3) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is permitted at OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
 - 4) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.

- b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
- c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
- d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.
- b. Digital or High Speed Data:
 - 1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
 - b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
 - c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
 - d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
 - e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

2.4 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Reuse existing wiring only where indicated on plans and accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3.
- B. Only existing wiring that conforms to specifications and applicable codes can be reused; existing wiring that does not meet these requirements cannot be reused and must be removed by contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
 - 2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.

3. Wire Pulling:

- a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
- b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
- c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
- d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.

B. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:

1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system do not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables

must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).

11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
 - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
 - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
 - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
 - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
 - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.

C. AC Power:

1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.
3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.

4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.

B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

3.3 TESTING

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.
- B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10⁻⁶ at maximum rate of speed.

- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, and associated hardware in computer and telecommunications rooms.
- B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Adhere to Seismic reference standards for systems connecting to or extending telephone system and cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Voice communication switching and routing equipment: Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT.
- H. Extension of a voice communication switching and routing system: Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.
- B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:
 - 1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each

distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.

2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.

1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.

B. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.

C. Equipment Cabinets (Enclosures):

1. Fully enclose and physically secure internally mounted and connected, active and passive equipment.
2. Types of Equipment Enclosures accepted for specific VA Spectrum Management, FMS and OI&T applications in CFM and Facility Projects:

CABINET	FUNCTION
Communications	FMS Special Communications Equipment
Server / Router	OI&T Data/LAN/WAN Equipment
Seismic	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need
Environmental	Either FMS or OI&T use, specify need

3. Each cabinet to be:

- a. Provided in each TR at a minimum.
- b. Fabricated with minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) steel.
- c. Provided with manufacturer's standard painted finish in a color accepted by COR with concurrence from FMS Service Chief.
- d. Mounted on floor.
- e. Lockable; tubular locks keyed alike. Provide six keys to COR for each cabinet.

4. Provide equipment mounting shelves; attach to front and rear mounting rails and allowing equipment to be secured to respective mounting rails.
5. Each enclosure to include:
 - a. Floor mounting.
 - b. Knock out holes for conduit connections or cable entrance.
 - c. Front and rear locking doors; wall mounted cabinets require only front locking door.
 - d. Power outlet strips.
6. Provide quiet ventilation fan with non-disposable locally cleanable air filter.
7. Size each cabinet in order to contain and maintain internal mounted equipment items.
8. Provide OEM's fully assembled unit.
9. Provide OEM assembled side-by-side enclosures in a single unit, at locations requiring more than two enclosures.
10. Provide minimum one cabinet with blank rack space, for additional system expansion equipment.
11. Bond to communications circulating grounding system.
12. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. External:
 - 1) Overall Height:
 - a) Communications/Server: Maximum 2,184 mm (86 inches).
 - b) Seismic: Maximum 1,905 mm (75 inches).
 - 2) Overall Depth:
 - a) Communications/Server: Maximum 914 mm (36 inches).
 - b) Seismic: Maximum 762 mm (30 inches).
 - 3) Overall Width - All: Maximum 864 mm (34 inches).
 - b. Front Panel Openings:
 - 1) Width:
 - a) Communications: 482.6 mm (19 inches), per EIA.
 - b) Server: 483 mm (19 inches), per EIA/ECA 310.
 - c) Seismic: 483 mm (19 inches), per EIA/ECA 310.
 - 2) Height:
 - a) Communications/Server: Maximum 2,000 mm (78-3/4 inches or 45 Rack Units RU), per EIA/ECA 310.
 - b) Seismic: Maximum 1,689 mm (66-1/2 inches or 38 RUs, per EIA/ECA 310).

- c. Heavy Duty Cycle: Maximum 544 kilograms (1,200 pounds) capacity.
 - d. Certification:
 - 1) NRTL (i.e. UL): For communications and server cabinets.
 - 2) Telcordia Technologies: #63-GR-CORE, (2012) for seismic cabinets.
 - 3) Seismic: Provide cabinet OEM constructed to seismic design category.
13. Cabinet Internal Components:
- a. AC Power:
 - 1) Standard "Quad AC Box":
 - a) Power capacity: 20 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
 - b) Wire gauge: #12 AWG, solid copper, connected to room's internal AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR.
 - c) Number of AC power outlets: Minimum 4 receptacles.
 - d) Enclosure: Fully self-contained, metal 102 mm (4 inch) x 102 mm (4 inches) x 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) with cover
 - e) Connection: Minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) conduit connected to room's AC Power Panel, or as directed by COR
 - f) Number of boxes: One.
 - g) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL); NPFA - 70 (NEC).
 - b. AC Outlet Strips:
 - 1) Power Capacity: 15 Ampere, single phase, 120 VAC continuous duty.
 - 2) Wire Gauge: Minimum #12 AWG, solid copper.
 - 3) Number of AC Power Outlets: Minimum 10 "U" grounded.
 - 4) Enclosure: Fully self-contained; typically metal.
 - 5) Connecting Wire: Minimum 2 m (6 feet) long, with three prong self-grounding AC plug connected to cabinet's internal AC "Quad" box.
 - 6) Number of Strips: 2.
 - 7) Certification: NRTL (i.e. UL).
 - c. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter Construction:
 - 1) Input Voltage Range: 120 VAC + 15 percent at 50/60 Hz, single phase.
 - 2) Power Service Capacity: 20 AMP, 120 VAC.
 - 3) Voltage Output Regulation: +5.0 percent, instantaneous of input.

- 4) Circuit Breaker: 15 AMP; may be self-contained.
- 5) AC Outlets: Minimum four duplex grounded NEMA 5-20R.
- 6) Response Time: 5.0 nanosecond.
- 7) Suppression: Isolate and filter any noise, surge spikes
 - a) Surge: Minimum 20,000 AMP.
 - b) Noise:
 - 1) Common: -40 dB.
 - 2) Differential: -45 dB.
- 8) Clamping Voltage: Minimum 300 V.
- 9) Enclosure: One; self-contained.
- 10) Mounting: Internal to cabinet floor or on internal mounting rail shelf, allowing two plugs from two plug strips.
- 11) AC Power Cord: Required; minimum 1,628 mm (6 feet), three wire (green ground); minimum #14 AWG stranded.
- 12) Compliance: NRTL (i.e. UL60950-1).
- d. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Provide each cabinet with an internal UPS which may be combined with surge protector and filter if system's 50 percent expansion requirement is met. Provide at least one hour continuous full load, two hours if working with a critical, emergency, safety, or uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 50 percent 1.0 hour reserve capacity, in the event of facility primary or emergency AC power failure.
 - 1) UPS to include:
 - a) On-Off Switch: This function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
 - b) First/Fast Charge Unit: Must provide clean predicable charge voltage/current. Function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
 - c) Over Voltage/Current Protect: Cannot short circuit AC power line at any time. This function is required to be a part of system's electronic supervision requirements.
 - d) Trickle Charge Unit: Must be capable of maintaining a suitable internal battery charge without damaging batteries.
 - e) Mounting: Provide per OEM's direction.
 - f) Proper Ventilation: Do not override cabinets' ventilation system.

- g) Power Change from AC Input: Accomplish change without interruption to communications link or subsystem being protected. Generate visual and aural alarms in electrical supervision system, local and remote, to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.
- 2) Specific requirements for current and surge protection to include:
 - a) Voltage Protection: Threshold, line to neutral, starts at maximum 200 Volts peak. Transient voltage cannot exceed 330 Volts peak. Furnish documentation on peak clamping Voltage as a function of transient waveform.
 - b) Peak Power Dissipation: Minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for 1.0 millisecond at sub branch panels, 100 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. Typically, power dissipation is 12,000 Watts (W) for 1.0 mS (or 12 Joules). Provide explanation of how ratings were measured or empirically derived.
 - c) Surge Protector (may be combined with On-Off switch of UPS): Must not short circuit AC power line at any time.
 - 1) Components must be minimum silicon semi-conductors.
 - 2) Secondary stages, if used, may include other types of rugged devices.
 - 3) Indicators: Provide visual device indicating surge suppression component is functioning.
 - 4) Electrical Supervision: Required; must be audible and visual, local and remote to annunciating panels via direct connection for trouble indication.
 - d) Provide current and surge protection on ancillary equipment.
 - e) Equip each cabinet with the following:
 - 1) Equipment Mounting Rails (Front & Rear): Fully adjustable internal equipment mounting rails allowing front or rear equipment mounting with pre-drilled EIA/ECA 310-E Standard tapped holes. Support entire equipment by supplementary support in addition to face mounting screws on rails.

- 2) Cabinet Ground: Stainless steel adjustable, lug connected to cabinet's main structure providing an internal cabinet ground for all installed equipment properly bolted to rail and with ground wire connected.
 - 3) Grounding Terminals: A separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, with stainless steel connecting bolt bonded by minimum #10 AWG copper wire to cabinet's internal grounding lug.
14. Ground Interconnection: Bond cabinet's common grounding lug to room's communications circulating ground busbar with a minimum #4 AWG stranded copper wire.
 15. Blank Panels: Provide at every unused rack space.
 - a. Match cabinet color.
 - b. Provide panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of one rack unit (RMU) or 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA/ECA 310-E Standard 483 mm (19 inch) rack dimensions.
 - c. Fill large unused openings with single standard large panel instead of numerous types.
 - d. Leave one blank rack space (RMU), covered with a blank panel, between each item of equipment, for minimum internal air flow.
 - e. Leave 356 mm (14 inches) (8.0 RMU) open space, covered with blank cover panel, for additional expansion equipment.
 - f. Wire Management: System that connects each item of installed equipment to room wire management system.
 - g. Knock-out Holes: Provide for cable entrance/exits via conduits, cable duct/trays.
- D. Stand Alone Open Equipment Rack:
1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
 2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
 3. Equip rack same as equipment cabinet, except mount UPS with additional support for weight and AC power connection in conduit to AC service panel.
 4. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.

5. Technical Characteristics:

- a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
- b. Overall Depth: Maximum 650 mm (25-1/2 inches).
- c. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
- d. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
- e. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
- f. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).
- g. Certifications:
 - 1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
 - 2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.

E. Wire Management Equipment:

1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either or both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.
4. Custom configure to meet 30 percent fill system design and user needs.

F. Vertical Cable Managers:

1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.

G. Horizontal Cable Managers:

1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.

H. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.

- I. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.
- B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock may result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Cabinets:
 1. Install cabinets in a manner that complies with OEM instructions, requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard.
 2. Install equipment indoors in NEMA 4 rated metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Grounding:
 1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
 - a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
 - b. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - c. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
 2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
 3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.

4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

C. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

- a. Install and adjust cabinet/frame accessories to position, including thermal management accessories, vertical cable managers, vertical power managers and equipment-mounting rails, using manufacturer's installation instructions prior to baying or placing cabinet for attachment to building and before installing any rack-mount equipment into cabinet. Shelves, horizontal cable managers and filler panels (rack-mount accessories), if used, may be installed after cabinet is placed.
- b. When used in a multi-cabinet bay, attach cabinets side-by-side using baying kits according to manufacturer's instructions.
- c. Attach overhead ladder rack or cable tray to ceiling or top of cabinet. Maintain minimum 75 mm (3 inches) clearance between top of cabinet and bottom of ladder rack/cable tray. Position ladder rack/cable tray so that it does not interfere with hot air exhaust through cabinet's top panel. Use radius drops where cable enters or exits ladder rack/cable tray.
- d. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
- e. Install ladder rack with side stringers facing rack or cabinet so that ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.
- f. Secure ladder rack to tops of equipment racks or cabinets using manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate hardware.

- g. Attach bonding conductor sized per TIA-607-B between telecommunications grounding busbar and cabinet. Attach bonding conductor to cabinet using a ground terminal block according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - h. Provide bonding conductor and other hardware required to make connections between cabinet and telecommunications grounding busbar.
 - i. Install rack mounted equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation so operational adjustments can be conveniently made.
 - j. Mount heavy equipment with rack slides or rails to allow servicing from front of enclosure. Provide support in addition to front panel mounting screws for heavy equipment.
 - k. Provide with cable slack to permit servicing by removal of installed equipment from front of enclosure.
 - l. Install color-matched blank panel spacer 44 mm (1.75 inches) high between each piece of active and passive equipment to ensure adequate air circulation for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation.
 - m. Provide quiet fans and non-disposable air filters at each console or cabinet.
 - n. Install enclosures and racks plumb and square, permanently attached to building structure and held in place.
 - o. Provide 381 mm (15 inches) of front vertical space opening for additional equipment.
 - p. Install equipment located indoors in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
 - q. Cables must enter equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner to allow doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging cables.
 - r. Mount distribution hardware in a manner that allows access to connections for testing and provides room for doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.
2. Racks:
- a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.

- c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
 - d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
 - e. In seismic areas, install additional bracing as required by building codes and recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
 - f. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
 - g. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
 - h. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws. In seismic areas, secure equipment to shelves with additional bracing.
3. Vertical Cable Managers:
- a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
 - b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
 - c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
 - d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
 - e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
4. Horizontal Cable Managers:
- a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).

- b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.
 - c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
 - d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
- D. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers ; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
- 1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
 - 2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING
01-01-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room, showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include

individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.

2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.

C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.
- B. Industry Standards:
 1. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
 2. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
 3. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
 4. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be

- replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.
- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6 requirements.
 - D. Provide continuous inter-facility voice, data, and analog service.
 - 1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
 - 2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
 - 3. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
 - E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.
 - F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
 - G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
 - H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
 - I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, inside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.

- b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
 - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
- a. In TR's served with UTP and STP fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP and STP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels, 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications.
 - b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
 - c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
 - d. In TR's, which are only served by a UTP and STP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.
3. Backbone Copper Cables:
- a. Riser Cable:
 - 1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network. Riser cable for this project shall be 100-pair cable.
 - 2) Provide STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
 - 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.

4. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
 - a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
 - b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 250 MHz.
 - c. Provide four pair 0.205 mm² (24 AWG) cable.
 - d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
 - e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area
Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
 - 1) Jacks: Minimum four eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 Type jacks at TCO (three jacks, one blank port). Ports shall be capable of using either voice or data jacks, interchangeably over time, at the discretion of the VA.
5. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
 - a. Provide 50/125 micron OM4 multi-mode cable, containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Provide tight buffered fiber cable.
 - c. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.
 - d. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm containing at minimum 6 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified. Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.
 - e. Install fiber optic cables in TR's, in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
- B. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53). Provide written results to COR for review and approval. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):
 1. Cross connect system and cabling shall be provided by the VA.

C. Telecommunication Room (TR):

1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).

D. Coaxial and Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.

1. Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.
2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.

E. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:

1. Provide Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware.
2. Provide the following for each Category 6 Cabling System termination; cross-connection wires, RJ-45 patch cord connector to RJ-45 patch cord connector.
 - a. Provide terminations to be accessible without need for disassembly of IDC wafer. Provide IDC wafers removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of connector.
 - b. Provide removable designation strips or labels to allow for inspection of terminations.
 - c. Provide cable management system as a part of IDC.
3. Provide IDC connectors capable of re-terminations, without damage, a minimum of 200 IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of connector panel.
4. Install using only non-impact terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination.
5. Do not split pairs within cables between different jacks or connections.

F. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations with cable management system.
2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
 - a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.

G. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.

1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures.
3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC connectors.
 - a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
 - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
 - c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.

4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
 - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
 - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC connector.

H. Horizontal Cabling (HC):

1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet:

1. TCO consists of four ports; three RJ45 jacks (colored red, white, and blue) and one blank port (gray or ivory colored). The three RJ45 jacks shall be functionally interchangeable for either voice or data. The jacks shall be mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate. Where shown on drawings, provide a second steel outlet box minimum 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches), with a labeled faceplate, adjacent to first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.
3. Provide wall outlet with a stainless steel face plate and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi-pin jacks and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications.

B. Copper Backbone Distribution Cables:

1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category 3 6.
2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
3. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.
 - b. Size:
 - 1) Minimum 0.326 mm² (22 AWG) outside plant installation.

- 2) Minimum 0.205 mm² (24 AWG) interior installations.
- c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard; Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.
- d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.
- e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.
- f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m
- g. Shield Coverage: As required by application and drawing notes.
- h. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 3 (dB)		Category 6 (dB)	
.772	2.2		-	
1	2.6		2.0	
4	5.6		3.8	
8	8.5		5.3	
10	9.7		6.0	
16	13.1		7.6	
20			8.5	
25			9.5	
31.25			10.7	
62.5			15.4	
100			19.8	
200			29.0	
250			32.8	
300				
400				
500				

4. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OM4 Type general purpose multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-bearing

support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

- a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
- b) Fiber Diameter: 50 microns.
- c) Cladding: 125 microns.
- d) Attenuation:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
- e) Bandwidth:
 - 1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
 - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.
- f) Connectors: Stainless steel.

b. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OS1 Type general purpose single mode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for all system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Bend Radius: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches).
 - b) Outer Jacket: PVC.
 - c) Fiber Diameter: 8.7 microns.
 - d) Cladding: 125 microns.
 - e) Attenuation at 850 nanometer: 1.0 dBm per kilometer.
 - f) Connectors: Ceramic.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Data and Voice:

- a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO jack in system with 10 percent spares able to connect voice or data instrument connection cable from instrument to TCO jack. Do not provide voice (telephone) instruments or equipment, or data terminals or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

- 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
- 2) Cable: Data grade, Category 6.
- 3) Connector: RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end.
- 4) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

- 5) Color Coding: Required, telephone industry standard.
- 6) Exterior jacket color: provide one red, one white, and one blue colored cable for each TCO.

D. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP or F/UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

- 1) Number of Pins:
 - a) RJ-45: Eight.
 - b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.
- 2) Dielectric: Surge.
- 3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.
- 4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.
- 5) Leakage: Maximum 100 μ A.
- 6) Connections:
 - a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.
 - b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.
 - c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
 - d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

E. Fiber Optic Terminators:

1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.
2. Technical Characteristics:
 - a. Frequency: Light wave.
 - b. Power Blocking: As required.
 - c. Return Loss: 25 dB.
 - d. Connectors: LC.
 - e. Construction: Ceramic.

F. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.
- b. Minimum Conduit Size: 1 inch.
- c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
- d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor, etc.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.
- e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:
 1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
 2. Coordinate backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
 3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
- D. Labeling:
 1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
 2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.

3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments (confirm with COR) and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test UTP and STP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-7 using //Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.

2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP and STP copper cabling systems and multi-mode and single mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:

1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
 - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 27 41 31
MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS
06-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the complete installation of new and fully operating additions and alterations to the National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) High Definition (HDTV) Master Antenna Television (MATV) system, hardware and associated equipment for VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the "facility".
- B. Provide RF amplification and distribution systems splitters, taps, cross-connection blocks including panels and associated hardware, telecommunication outlets (TCO), coaxial distribution wires, power supplies, cables, connectors, "patch" cables and internal communications system ground, as required for reception and distribution of cable signals from the facility's existing MATV system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. System Tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Submittals (including samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature): Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Sealant and caulking materials and their application around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- E. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- G. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

- I. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- J. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- K. Voice and data cable distribution system and associated equipment: Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with Facility Chief of Medical Media Production Service (MMPS) to install baseband analog RF, video, and audio interface cables and circuits from each TR to designated TCO locations and as shown on drawings.
- B. Coordinate with Facility Chief of MMPS to establish circuits throughout facility and provide proper test equipment to ensure that video, and audio cables meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cables carry video and audio transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit PDF electronic copies for each of the following:
 - 1. Provide site drawing showing system grounding electrode connections and routing of grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Pictorial layout drawing of each TR Equipment Room show termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, user TCO locations and wire management practices.
 - 3. Engineering drawings of system, showing calculated signal levels at each input and output distribution point, used to determine proposed TCO values.
 - 4. Calculated system layout drawing indicating cable types, amplifiers, taps, splitters, lengths of cable in "Tree" Topology.
 - 5. Anticipated signal level at each coaxial cable TCO jack.
 - 6. RF Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FLOOR	Identify floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
TR ROOM NUMBER	Identify room, by number, from which cabling will be installed

Column	Explanation
TO FLOOR TR	Identify building, by number or location, to which cabling will be installed
NUMBER OF CONDUCTORS	Identify the number of conductors in each run of RF cable
INSTALLATION METHOD	Identify the method of installation
NOTES	Identify note numbers for special features or equipment

7. Analog Video (and Audio) Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM TR ROOM NUMBER	Identify the room, by number, from which cabling will be installed
TO TR ROOM NUMBER	Identify the room, by number, to which cabling will be installed
NUMBER OF CONDUCTORS	Identify the number of conductors in each run of cable
INSTALLATION METHOD	Identify method of installation
NOTES	Identify a note number for special features or equipment

8. List of test equipment required by Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit certification from OEM that MATV installation supervisor and maintenance provider are authorized representatives of OEM. Include each individual's legal name, address and OEM credentials in the certification that includes the most recent approval date.
2. Submit pre-acceptance certification in accordance with test procedures.

C. Needs Assessment Report: Provide a summary report of the needs assessment meeting conducted with nursing manager of each unit, as required by this section.

D. Provide sample copy of report format to be used for trouble calls; obtain COR approval of sample report before beginning total system acceptance test.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. In addition to compliance with FAR clause 52.246-21 provide OEM warranty documents certifying each item of equipment conforms to specifications and OEM installation recommendations.
- B. Warrant system picture fidelity equal to that received from cable provider and other modulated channels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Coordinate features to provide components forming an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
 - 2. Distribute HDTV television signal to MATV TCOs to permit simple connection of A/53 ATSC Digital Television Standard Parts 1-6 HDTV receivers.
 - 3. Deliver at MATV TCOs HDTV television channel signals.
 - 4. Provide reception quality at each MATV TCO exceeding that received in area with individual antennas. Deliver minimum +6.0 dBmv (2,000 microvolts across 75 Ohms) and maximum of +20 dBmv (20,000 microvolts) for each HDTV channel at each MATV TCO.
 - 5. Provide passive distribution equipment to meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications and provide screw type audio connectors.
 - 6. Terminate trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps with terminating resistors designed for RF, audio, and digital cable systems without adapters.
 - 7. Use coaxial cable connections recommended by cable OEM and approved by equipment OEM for coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines.
 - a. Utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, minimum at base band cable systems.
 - b. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable alternative if cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are same as barrier terminal strip connectors.
 - c. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are not permitted.

8. Utilizing LAN/WAN cable systems for control, management and distribution of equipment and distribution of MATV signals is not permitted. Connect system ensuring NFPA Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit separation guidelines are satisfied. Connections to Telephone and LAN/WAN systems are not permitted.
 9. Telephone cable to distribute MATV signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not permitted.
 10. Audio Level Processing: Provide control location equipment to ensure system produces audio channel capacity identified on drawings at each TV/speaker.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. RF Service:
 - a. "Off air" RF High Definition (HDTV) Television service (considered to be at RF (below 900 MHz in frequency bandwidth). RF television systems require backbone coaxial cable, from antenna farm to antenna head end room, and to each TR and distribution coaxial cable to each HDTV outlet location.
 - b. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 14 dB.
 - c. Impedance: 75 Ohms, unbalanced.
 - d. Signal Level: 10 dBmV, +/- 5.0 dBmV.
 - e. Bandwidth: Minimum 6.0 MHz per channel fully loaded.
 2. Analog Video Service: Baseband below 100 MHz in frequency bandwidth.
 - a. Isolation (outlet-outlet): Minimum 24 dB.
 - b. Impedance: 75 Ohm, unbalanced.
 - c. Output Level: 1.0 V peak to peak (P-P), for 87.5 percent depth of Modulation (Mod).
 - d. Diff Gain: ± 1.0 dB at 87.5 percent Mod.
 - e. Diff Phase: ± 1.5 at 87.5 percent Mod.
 - f. Signal to Noise (S/N) ratio: Minimum 44 dB.
 - g. Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - h. Return Loss: Maximum -14 dB or 1.5 Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR).
 - i. Bandwidth: Minimum 6.0 MHz per channel, fully loaded.
 3. Analog Audio Service: is baseband below 10 MHz in frequency bandwidth. Analog audio circuits require separate audio connectors and video connectors even though both are considered baseband signals. Each TCO has multiple 600 (or 120) Ohm BAL line pairs.
 - a. Impedance: 600 Ohm, BAL

- b. Input Level: Minimum 59 mV RMS.
- c. Output Level: 0 dBm.
- d. S/N ratio: Minimum 55 dB.
- e. Hum Modulation: Minimum -50 dB.
- f. Return Loss: Maximum -14 dB (or 1.5 VSWR).
- g. Isolation (outlet-outlet): Minimum 24 dB.
- h. Frequency Bandwidth: Minimum 100 Hz - 10 KHz.
- C. Provide accessories and miscellaneous equipment for a complete and operating HDTV system.
- D. Equipment:
 - 1. Modular type rated for continuous duty.
 - 2. Provide NRTL Listed equipment by OEM that is a commercial business enterprise manufacturing items of equipment and which:
 - a. Maintains replacement parts for equipment in stock,
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for equipment.
 - c. Published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on equipment submitted 30 days prior to Invitation for Bid.
- E. For protection from input power surges and to ensure noise is not induced into circuits, provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface, distribution and head end cabinet, control console, and local and remote amplifier locations.
- F. Provide stainless steel, or AHJ (SMCS 0050PO2H3) accepted faceplates.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Distribution Devices:
 - 1. Distribution Amplifiers:
 - a. Description: Broadband, very low distortion, cable television system quality, HDTV distribution amplifier.
 - b. Characteristics:
 - 1) Frequency Range: 49MHz to 1,000MHz.
 - 2) Channel Loading: 150.
 - 3) Flatness: +/-0.75dB.
 - 4) Gain: 32dB.
 - 5) Output Level: +40dBmV.
 - 6) Gain Control Range: 10dB.
 - 7) Slope Control Range: 8dB.
 - 8) Plug in Equalizers: As needed.

- 9) Attenuator Options: As needed.
- 10) Programming: Minimum 35 HDTV channels.
- 11) Gain of the Preamplifier: 32dB, with an output level of 48dBmV for each HDTV channel processed.
- 12) Amplifier Module: Hybrid push-pull.
- 13) Gain and Slope Control Ranges: 8dB and 9dB, respectively.

B. Cable:

1. Provide RG-6, RG-11, or appropriate hardline minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) coaxial cable to achieve specified signal level.
 - a. Provide RG-11 or 13 mm (1/2 inch) hardline coaxial cable for runs over 45.72 m (150 feet) in length.
 - b. Provide plenum or riser rated coaxial cable as applicable for location installed, with a nominal characteristic impedance of 75 Ohms throughout entire frequency spectrum utilized in this system.
2. Sweep-test and return-loss test each reel of cable, over frequency range 50 MHz to 750 MHz, at manufacturer prior to shipping.
3. Trunk Cable:
 - a. Description: 13 mm (1/2 inch), semi-rigid coax, riser rated.
 - b. Maximum Attenuation:
 - 1) 2.92 dB/100ft at 700 MHz.
 - 2) 3.78 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
 - 3) Impedance: 75 Ohm.
4. RG6 Cable:
 - a. Description: RG6 double shielded cable CMP Rated
 - b. Attenuation:
 - 1) 1.48 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.
 - 2) 7.45 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
 - 3) Impedance: 75 Ohm.
5. General Purpose Analog RF:
 - a. Size:
 - 1) Minimum coaxial cable size RG-6 type (or equal).
 - 2) Increase size (i.e. RG-11, 13 mm (1/2 inch), 19 mm (3/4 inch), etc.) to meet system design signal level.
 - 3) Use for baseband signals as approved by OEM.
 - b. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Impedance: 75 Ohm, unbalanced.
 - 2) Center Conductor: 20 AWG, solid or stranded copper.

- 3) Dielectric: Cellular polyethylene.
- 4) Shield Coverage: 95 percent, copper braid.
- 5) Connector Type: BNC or UHF.
- 6) Attenuation:
 - a) Frequency 10 kHz: Maximum 0.20 dB/30.5 M (100 ft.)
 - b) Frequency 100 kHz: Maximum 0.22 dB/30.5 M (100 ft.)
 - c) Frequency 1 MHz: Maximum 0.25 dB/30.5 M (100 ft.)
 - d) Frequency 4.5 MHz: Maximum 0.85 dB/30.5 M (100 ft.)
 - e) Frequency 10 MHz: Maximum 1.40 dB/30.5 M (100 ft.)
 - f) Frequency 100 MHz: Maximum 5.00 dB/30.5 M (100 ft.)
6. RG11 Cable:
 - a. Description: RG11 cable CMP Rated.
 - b. Attenuation:
 - 1) 0.90 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.
 - 2) 5.04 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
 - 3) Impedance: 75 Ohm.
- C. Line Splitters:
 1. Provide low-radiation line splitters with a flat frequency response from 50 MHz to 1,000 Mhz. Provide units of a hybrid design with a 75-ohm match on input and outputs and a VSWR no greater than 1.4:1.
 2. Provide two-way line splitters with signal loss of not more than 3.5 dB at each output.
 3. Provide four-way line splitters with signal loss of not more than 7.2 dB at each output.
 4. Terminate unused splitter outputs with 75-Ohm terminations.
- D. RF signal splitters:
 1. Frequency Range: 5MHz to 900MHz.
 2. Outputs: 2, 3, 4 and 8.
 3. Splitter Loss: less than 12 dB.
 4. RFI Shielding: 120 dB.
- E. HDTV Outlets:
 1. Provide HDTV outlets at each location shown. Install outlets in 10.2 cm (4 inch) square, 5.1 cm (2 inch) deep minimum flush electrical boxes.
 2. Incorporate provisions in the network to prevent 60 Hz AC or DC feedback into distribution lines.
 3. Outlets:
 - a. Frequency Range: 10 MHz to 900 MHz, minimum

- b. Insertion Loss: less than 1.0 dB at any frequency within designated frequency range for a 17 dB isolation network.
 - c. Back-matched from 10 to 1,000 MHz.
 - d. One F-type connector on front and two F-type connectors on rear.
 - e. Minimum Isolation Value between any Two Outlets: 24 dB.
- F. Taps:
- 1. Description: Directional coupler type taps.
 - 2. Rated for installation in TR or accessible area of cable tray.
 - 3. Frequency Range: 5 MHz to 900 MHz.
 - 4. Outputs: 2, 4 and 8.
- G. Wall plates and Bulkhead Connectors:
- 1. Provide wall plates for termination of CATV signals at television sets.
 - 2. Impedance: 75 Ohms.
 - 3. Frequency Band: SUB/VHF/CATV-HDTV/UHF.
- H. Combiners, Traps, and Filters; and Passive Devices such as Splitters, Couplers, "Patch" Cables, or Devices:
- 1. Use coaxial cable connections recommended by cable OEM and approved by system OEM for coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines.
 - a. Utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors minimum at base-band cable systems.
 - b. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are an acceptable alternative if cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are provided same as barrier terminal strip connectors.
 - c. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are not permitted.
 - 2. Analog RF terminating panels:
 - a. "Patch" Type:
 - 1) 48.26 cm (19 inches) EIA/ECA 310-E rack dimensions.
 - 2) Minimum 12 double female "F" connector rows.
 - 3) Expansion capability of a maximum of 24 double row "F" slots that can be field activated.
 - 4) In a lockable cabinet or enclosure.

I. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

- a. Crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables.
- b. Designed to fit wire or cable.
- c. Insulated and color-coded connector barrel.
- d. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Impedance: As required.
 - 2) Working Voltage: 500 V.

2. Multipin:

- a. Crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables.
- b. Designed to fit wire or cable.
- c. Enclosed and shielded housing.
- d. Secure to cable group by screw type compression sleeves.
- e. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Impedance: As required.
 - 2) Working Voltage: 500 V.
 - 3) Number of Pins: As required, Minimum 25 pairs.

3. "F" Type Connectors:

- a. Coaxial cable connectors and connector inserts designed to provide maximum performance with cable to be used.
- b. Hex type crimp or a "Snap and Seal" type connectors. Use Housing to housing (KS to KS) type or 90-degree type connectors where specified by OEM.
- c. Screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable/terminations.
- d. Crimp-on connector designed to fit coaxial cable with integral 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) ferrule.
- e. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Impedance: 75 Ohms, unbalanced.
 - 2) Working Voltage: 500 V.
- f. Coaxial cables connected with head end quality 360 degree F or BNC connectors as applicable, meeting or exceeding standard industry and cable manufacture's specifications.

J. Terminators:

1. Coaxial:

- a. Description: 75-Ohm terminator.
- b. Metal-housed precision types in frequency ranges selected. Screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and proper impedance to terminate system unit or coaxial cable.
- c. Technical Characteristics:
 - 1) Frequency: 0-1 GHz.
 - 2) Power Blocking: As required.
 - 3) Return Loss: 25 dB.
 - 4) Connectors: Minimum "F".
 - 5) Impedance: 75 Ohms, unbalanced.
 - 6) DC blocking.
 - 7) Bandwidth: 50 MHz-890 MHz.

K. Mounting Strips and Blocks:

1. Barrier Strips for AC Power, and Control Cable or Wires:

- a. Accommodate size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between terminals for securing separate wires in an orderly fashion.
- b. Provide each cable or wire end with an audio spade lug, connected to individual screw terminal on barrier strip.
- c. Surface secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc.
- d. 120 VAC power wires are not permitted to be connected to signal barrier strips.

2. Technical Characteristics:

- a. Terminal Size: Minimum 6-32.
- b. Terminal Count: Any combination.
- c. Wire size: Minimum 20 AWG.
- d. Voltage Handling: Minimum 100 V.
- e. Protective Connector Cover: Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections.

L. Coaxial Cable Kit: Coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish neat and secure installation.

- 1. Solderless Connectors: Install crimp-on connector using a standard F connector crimping tool.

2. Cables: Connectors designed for specific size cable being used and installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to F, N, BNC, etc.

M. Communication Ground System: provide this system to conform to Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordinate with cabling trade contractor locations of faceplates and faceplate openings for MATV back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with cabling trade contractor locations of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Rooms.
- C. Before beginning work, verify location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits required for equipment.
 2. Emergency and auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
 3. Pull boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for systems.
 4. System components provided by others.
 5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify COR and General Contractor of discrepancies.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice.
 3. Install system to prevent direct pickup of signals from building structure and follow FCC requirements regarding low radiation or interference of RF signals.
 4. Protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions.
 5. Contractor is responsible for protection of work during construction phase up until final acceptance by Government.
 6. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
 7. Secure equipment firmly in place, including equipment racks, system cables, etc:

- a. Install supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points to support their loads with a safety factor of 5:1 or better.
 - b. Do not impose weight of equipment on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by OEM for overhead suspension.
 8. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted equipment as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12 inches in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to brackets or enclosures using screws.
 - b. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support assembly.
 9. Install Analog RF coaxial cable distribution systems in a "home run" configuration from each associated riser TR to identified locations and as indicated on drawings.
 10. Coordinate finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. with design professional, Government and 0050P3B.
 11. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates to cover spaces between back boxes and surrounding wall.
 12. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required.
- B. Wiring Practice:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 2. Where raceway is conduit, install wiring of differing classifications in separate conduits. Where raceway is to be in an enclosure (e.g. rack, tray, wire trough, utility box, install wiring of differing classifications, sharing same enclosure, with mechanical partition and separate by at least 4 inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, cross wires perpendicular to one another.
 3. Do not splice cabling anywhere along entire length of run. Ensure cables are insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for entire length of run.

4. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 5. Replace entire length of run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
 6. Use wire pulling lubricants suitable for cable jacket and do not exceed pulling tension recommended by OEM.
 7. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 8. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 9. Bond shields and drain wires to ground.
 10. Terminate field wiring entering equipment racks as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops must be of length to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Where terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 19 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on bottom of rack.
 - c. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 25 mm (1 inch) or greater.
 11. Make connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to application.
 - a. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by manufacturer for the application.
 - b. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals sized to fit wire gauge; do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - c. Twist-on wire connectors or electrical tape connections are not permitted for any application.
- C. Cable Installation:
1. Support cable on maximum 122 cm (4 feet) centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray and conduit (EMT, Flexible Metallic Tubing, and Communications Raceway). Attach cable bundles loosely to cable trays with plenum rated hook and loop straps. Tie wraps are not permitted as a means to bundle.
 2. Run cables parallel to walls.

3. Do not lay cables on top of luminaires, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain minimum 61 cm (2 feet) clearance from shielded electrical apparatus.
4. Test cables after the total installation is complete. Test results must document cables pass test requirements and levels. Remedy cabling problems or defects to pass testing, including installation of new cable as required.
5. Terminate ends of cables on both ends, per industry and OEM's recommendations.
6. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete and until final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie cables up off of the floor until ready to terminate.
7. Cover end of overall jacket with a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors minimum 51 mm (2 inches) past heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires minimum 51 mm (2 inches) past heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
8. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to overall jacket. Extend tubing 6 mm (1/4 inch) past end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
9. For each solder-type connection, cover bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
10. Terminate conductors; no cable can contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
11. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables cannot be spliced.
12. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
13. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature without using heat lamps before de-reeling.
14. Install cable without passing through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or potentially damaging items.

D. Labeling:

1. Permanently label outlets, connectors, jacks, electronics and other equipment.
2. Engrave and paint fill patch panel labels using minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) high lettering and contrasting paint.
3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) high lettering on black background. Label front and back of rack-mounted equipment.
4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in same rack group, label each indicating to which room, channel, outlet locations, etc. they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Cover labels by same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering end of overall jacket. Alternatively, machine printed labels including a clear protective wrap can be used.
6. Label racks with contractor's name no more than once on each continuous set of racks; do not label wall plates or portable equipment with contractor's name.
7. Ensure each piece of OEM equipment has permanently attached NRTL Label indicating service the equipment is to perform. Equipment not bearing NRTL marks will not be permitted as part of system.

E. Protect HDTV network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground for prevention of electrical shock.

F. Cutting and Patching:

1. Keep work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
2. Patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by execution of this work.
3. Provide any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching, not indicated as provided by others, to complete work or to make its parts fit together.
4. Do not damage or endanger a portion of work of the Government or separate contractors by cutting, patching, excavation or otherwise altering such construction. Prior to cutting or otherwise altering such construction obtain written consent of COR and of such separate contractor. Do not unreasonably withhold from COR or a separate

contractor, contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering
MATV work.

G. Fireproofing:

1. Where MATV cables penetrate rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof openings to restore rating.
2. Provide conduit sleeves for cables that penetrate rated walls.
3. After cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around conduit sleeves and openings to restore rating. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly.
4. Seal floor and ceiling penetrations. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of fire stopping system and its rating.

H. Grounding:

1. Ensure lightning protection system is in place per Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. If not present, contact COR immediately for instructions.
2. Communication Ground: provide this system in accordance with Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and:
 - a. Bond cable shields and equipment to ground to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
 - b. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - c. Do not connect system ground to building's external lightning protection system.
 - d. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems. Do not use electrical system conductors for ground.

I. Cleaning: Refer to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests:

1. Refer to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
2. HDTV MATV System is NFPA listed; therefore, testing provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by contractor and warranted by OEM.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of system, align, balance, and pretest entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During system pretest verify, utilizing accepted test equipment, system is operational and meets performance requirements.
Pretest and verify specification requirements are met and system functions are operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present.
 - b. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, schedule an acceptance test dates and give COR 30 days written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin. Include expected duration of time for test with notification of acceptance test.
2. Test only in the presence of COR and AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).
3. Test utilizing test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets requirements of this specification.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield. Test cables after termination.
2. Perform same tests appropriate to each coaxial cable accepted for use in system.

E. Performance Testing: Test every video distribution outlet for clear picture and sound.

1. At each outlet with television, select each channel and view picture on television. Observe active channels. Verify picture is clear with no visual presence of interference of any kind and no audible variance in volume level between channels.
2. Perform tests utilizing signal level meter to determine values and record.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for copper cabling systems after complete video distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

1. Acceptance tests are performed on a "go-no-go" basis.
2. Only perform operator adjustments required to show proof of performance.
3. Demonstrate and verify that installed system complies with requirements of specification under operating conditions.
4. Obtain rating of system as either acceptable or unacceptable from COR at conclusion of test.
5. Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four hours, is cause for terminating acceptance test of system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs can cause entire system to be declared unacceptable and require retest of entire system at the convenience of Government.

G. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Coordinate COR tour of major areas where system and sub-systems are installed to ensure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. Provide system inventory including available spare parts for COR to verify and check each item of installed equipment has appropriate NRTL certification labels affixed during tour.
 - b. Formally inventory and review system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) AutoCAD files, intermediate, and pretest results formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of this specification is grounds for terminating testing.
2. Operational Test:
 - a. Check distribution system at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last leg to verify that HDTV MATV video, audio and control signals meet system performance standards.
 - b. Functionally test HDTV MATV outlets utilizing contractor's accepted hospital grade TV receiver and spectrum analyzer.
 - c. Once these tests have been completed, test each installed sub-system function as a unified, functioning and fully operating system.

- d. Individual Item Test: COR can select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet specification.

H. Acceptable Test Equipment:

- 1. Utilize test equipment with calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test. Furnish test equipment list that includes make and model number.

I. Non-Conforming Work:

- 1. Government, OEM and contractor must agree to results of Acceptance Test, create consensus punch lists, and reschedule testing for technical deficiencies and equipment shortages.
- 2. Any retests needed to reach agreement and validate results of punch lists, or to establish compliance with these specifications, are at contractor's expense.
- 3. These requirements must be met for contract compliance and Government acceptance of system.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:

1. Response Time:

- a. Standard work week is 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
- b. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
 - 1) Routine trouble call within one working day. Routine trouble is an inoperable system outlet.
 - 2) Emergency trouble call within six hours. Emergency trouble is an inoperable subsystem or distribution point.

B. Provide report itemizing each deficiency found and corrective actions performed, to COR, for each trouble call.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of additions and alterations of the existing Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here in after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory UL) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's PM, and COR. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical concurrences by VA's RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- E. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- F. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 10 00 - Control, Communication and Signal Wiring.
- H. 27 11 00 - Communications Cabling Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- I. 27 15 00 - Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:
 - Office of Telecommunications
 - Special Communications Team (0050P2B)
 - 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
 - Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
 - (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Engineer: AKEA Design, Inc., 3603 NW 98th St., Suite B,
Gainesville, FL 32606F.

Owner: James H. Quillen VAMC, Mountain Home, TN
General Contractor (GC): GC

H. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations.

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations.

b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.

- c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
- d) Form 854 - Antenna Structure Registration.
- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
 - a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 c's, for complete list, contact (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)):
 - 1) UL:
 - a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.
 - c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
 - f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
 - h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
 - i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
 - j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
 - k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
 - l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
 - m) 1333 - Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.

- n) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- o) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory ETL): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
 - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
 - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

- 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
 - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
 - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
 - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
 - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
 - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. United States National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
 - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:

- a) B-1 - General Requirements.
- b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
- c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
- 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
- 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 160-51 - Sound systems.
- 7) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- 8) SE 101-A49 - Amplifier for Sound Equipment
- 9) SE 103-49 - Speakers for Sound Equipment
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
 - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
 - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
 - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:

- 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
- 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
- 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
- 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
- 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
- 6) 1600 - Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 - Communications and Warning.

3. State Hospital Code(s).

4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.

5. Accreditation Organization(s):

- a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy(s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance

with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other.
- F. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Distribution equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 5. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
 - 6. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
 - 7. Warranty certificate.
 - 8. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.

2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions. New system components shall be 100% compatible with hospital's existing PA system.
- B. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- C. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- D. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.
- E. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install additions and alterations of the existing Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment. B. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- B. System hardware shall consist of a PA communications network comprised of self-powered speakers, volume controls, power supplies, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (when specifically approved by 0050P3B and VA Headquarters

Spectrum Management 0050P2B - herein after referred to as 0050P2B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating public address/mass notification network.

- C. Existing Systems firmware, if required to be updated, shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 0050P3B). Provide software programming of existing system head end, to add new speakers in existing Radiology zone.
- D. The PA Head End Equipment is existing to remain. The new PA addition shall cover floor areas as indicated on the drawings. The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system.
- E. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.
- F. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.
- G. The System shall interface with the Facility's existing PAS so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.
- H. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.

- I. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- J. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
- K. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- L. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- M. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
 - 1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
 - 2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
 - 3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.

4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
 - a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
 - d. Impedance:
 - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
 - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
 - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
 - f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: All new equipment and power amplifiers shall amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide new equipment for 100% compatibility with the existing Simplex Grinnell PAS. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
 - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item

is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

B. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:1. Interface Equipment:

a. TR:

- 1) New Paging/Mass Notification system equipment, such as Power Supply and Volume Control Switch shall be 100% compatible with existing system.

C. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. Volume Control Switch: Stainless steel page port preamp/expander basis of design: Valcom V-1094A
2. Power Supply: As recommended by system supplier. Include battery backup and charger.
3. System Speakers shall be 100% compatible with existing paging/mass notification system. Basis of design Self-powered, 2'x 2' lay-in grid type speaker assembly: Valcom One-Way V-9022A-2

- a. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide system cabling as recommended by equipment manufacturer, and UL listed. All cabling shall be riser or plenum rated, as applicable for location installed.

4. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:

a. Raceways:

- 1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
- 2) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT.
- 3) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
- 4) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

b. System Conduit:

- 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency/Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.

5. Device Back Boxes:

- a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
- b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system grid type, lay-in speakers.
- B. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 3. System components installed by others.
 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- C. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.

2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, and Owner.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more

- stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System addition's power supply's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
- a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.
- B. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
- 1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 - 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
 - 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring

- of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
 13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
 14. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.

- c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Make all connections as follows:
- a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
- C. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
- a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.

3. Conduit, Cable Duct: The Contractor shall label all conduit, and duct, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels/Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached/marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- D. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.

- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts. Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
- d. Ensure that Critical Care PA Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.

3.4 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.5 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate

Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.6 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- D. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- E. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.

PART 4 - TESTING/GUARANTY/TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency/Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Local Control Stations.
 - 2) Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 3) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 4) System trouble reporting.
 - 5) System Electrical Supervision.
 - 6) UPS operation.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

B. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 0050P3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency/Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

C. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The hospital's Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. Each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- b. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- c. Additionally, each installed distributed speaker/amplifier, power supply and volume control switch shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

- d. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
 - e. Individual Item Test: The hospital's Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
- 1. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - 2. Signal Level Meter.
 - 3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - 4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
 - 5. Oscilloscope.
 - 6. Random Noise Generator.
 - 7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
- B. Contractor's Responsibility:
 - 1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment

- warranty documents, to the COR, that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
 3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
 4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
 - a. Response time during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The COR is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the COR, Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, microphone console or amplifier to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The COR (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at any time.
 - 4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits),

the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.

b. Required on-site visits during the Two Year Guaranty Period

- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of four (4) hours, once every 26 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
- 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the COR prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- 3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s) shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the COR and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the COR.
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a summary of all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this warranty period to COR by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.

- b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The COR shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The COR shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The COR shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.
- C. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to the radiology area receiving new networked communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective.
- B. Coordinate the minimum training times and durations with the owner.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS
10-01-15

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. WORK COVERED BY THIS DOCUMENT INCLUDES PROVISION OF A COMPLETE EMPTY RACEWAY SYSTEM WITH PULL STRING, FOR FUTURE INSTALLATION OF AN EMERGENCY SERVICE NURSE-CALL AND/OR LIFE SAFETY LISTED CODE BLUE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT (HERE-IN-AFTER REFERRED TO AS THE SYSTEM) PROVIDED IN APPROVED LOCATIONS INDICATED ON THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- D. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- E. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. United States Federal Law:
 - a. Departments of:
 - 1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
 - a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security

Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops
- Federal Information Processing Standards Publication
(FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic
Modules.

- b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations.
- 2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):
 - a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations.
 - b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.
 - c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
 - a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)):
 - 1) UL:
 - a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.
 - c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and

Bonding Equipment

- e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
- g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
- h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
- i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
- j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
- k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
- l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
- m) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- n) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- o) 1666 - Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.
- p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
 - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
 - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
 - d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
 - e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
 - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
 - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
 - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
 - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
 - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).

- 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
- 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
2. National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
 - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
 - a) B-1 - General Requirements.
 - b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
 - c) B-3 - Fiberoptic cable systems.
 - 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
 - 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
 - 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
 - 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
 - 6) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
 - c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
 - d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
 - e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.

- 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
 - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
 - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
 - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
 - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
 - 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
 - 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
 - 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
 - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(es) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed raceway equipment. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts.

- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), interface fixtures and backbox equipment lists for the future: Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed by the VA, and interconnected to each other.
- F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 4. Head-end equipment and specific location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Furnish and install a complete empty raceway system with equipment backboxes, for a future Hill-Rom Navicare Nurse Call System, to be provided by the VA.
- B. See drawings for specific Nurse Call component locations.
- C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call raceway system. Match specific components, interconnections, and backboxes for the specific Nurse Call System manufacturer, as directed by the VA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.

2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
 3. Secure equipment firmly in place.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
 4. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required.
- B. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A.3.
- Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
1. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- C. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as

GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.

- b. All future cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
 - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.
 - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.2 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.3 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue system conduit penetrates fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. Install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified

in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- D. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- E. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

--- END ---

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
09-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, intrusion detection, duress alarms, elevator control interface, video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, delayed egress, personal protection system, intercommunication system, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, dedicated photo badging system and associated live camera, report printer, photo badge printer, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and

installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

- E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:

1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

J. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.

K. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- C. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- D. CPU: Central processing unit.
- E. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- F. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- G. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- H. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- I. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- J. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- K. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- L. I/O: Input/Output.
- M. LAN: Local area network.
- N. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- O. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- P. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Q. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- R. NEC: National Electric Code
- S. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- T. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- U. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

- V. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- W. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- X. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- Y. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- Z. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- X. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- Y. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- Z. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- AA. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- BB. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- CC. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- DD. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- EE. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- FF. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- GG. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 100 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.
- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.

3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breadth or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
 1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule.
 2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
 3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
 4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
 5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If

departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.

6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
 - e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.

- 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 - 3) The manuals shall include:
 - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e) Safety precautions.
 - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g) Testing methods.
 - h) Performance data.
 - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual

shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance

of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

- m. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
 - n. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
 - o. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
6. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
7. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
8. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
- 1. Section I - Drawings:
 - a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.

- b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
- c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
- d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) Security devices by symbol,
 - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
 - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) Conduit riser systems
 - 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type.
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.

- 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
- 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding.
- 5) Details of surge protection device installation.
- 6) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
- 7) Equipment Room - Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule - Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.
- k. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
 - 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Standard Detail Number
 - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
 - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
 - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number

- 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 12) Manufacturer
 - 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
2. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
 3. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification.
 4. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".
- G. Group II Technical Data Package
1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - c. Naming conventions and descriptors
- H. Group III Technical Data Package
1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will

deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

- a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

- a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

- J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Two (2) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the

- theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
 3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; and reports generation.
 4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system.
 5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
 6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
 7. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.

- h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
 - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
- 8. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
- 9. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark

- ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at any time.
10. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
11. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
- a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
12. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
- a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line

in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).
- K. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- L. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
 - 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
 - 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
 - C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
- H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
 - VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
 - VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
- J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

- K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned
and Leased Facilities
- N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
Federal Employees and Contractors
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System
802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
802.3at-09Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to
Human Exposure in Radio Frequency
Electromagnetic Fields
- P. National Electrical Contractors Association
303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
Systems
- Q. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
- R. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric
Premises Security Systems
99-2005.....Health Care Facilities

- S. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation
- T. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- U. Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - AG-01Security CAD Symbols Standards
- V. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units
 - 305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
 - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
 - 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
 - 467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
 - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
 - 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
 - 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
 - 60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment

60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part

1: General Requirements

W. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

X. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage
Media

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
 1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

1.12 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.13 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor.
- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8 hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered.

1.14 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

- A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.15 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to

branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:

1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does

not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.16 LIKE ITEMS

- A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.17 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty

period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.18 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 208 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 INSTALLATION KIT

- A. General:
 - 1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical

installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:

2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
 - 2) Control Cable Shields
 - 3) Data Cable Shields
 - 4) Equipment Racks
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets
 - 6) Conduits
 - 7) Cable Duct blocks
 - 8) Cable Trays
 - 9) Power Panels
 - 10) Grounding
 - 11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required

above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. General Programming Requirements
 - 1. The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming.

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Performance Requirements
 - 1. General:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the

completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

- b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.
2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.
- B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.
- C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)
 1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance

verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

D. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

a. The Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified.

4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR.

5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
 - a. System Inventory
 - 1) All Device equipment
 - 2) All Software
 - 3) All Logon and Passwords
 - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
 - 5) All Cable Testing Documents
 - 6) All System and Cabinet Keys
 - b. Inspection
 - 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for CORs approval.
 - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
09-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
3. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Not anticipated for Division 28 specification sections; if required, refer to 27 15 00 - Communications Structured Cabling.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

NOT ANTICIPATED FOR DIVISION 28 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS; IF REQUIRED, REFER TO 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.

2.6 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

- B. RG-11/UQ: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
 - 1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
 - 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 3. Quad shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 - 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
 - 5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- C. RG-6/UQ: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
 - 1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 - 2. Quad shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 - 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
 - 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- D. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
 - 1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
 - 2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - 3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
 - 4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.6 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.

3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 2. PVC insulation.
 3. Unshielded.
 4. PVC jacket.
 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 3. Unshielded.
 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 2. PVC insulation.
 3. Unshielded.
 4. PVC jacket.
 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
 2. PVC insulation.
 3. Unshielded.
 4. PVC jacket.
 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 2. PVC insulation.
 3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 3. Unshielded.
 4. Plastic jacket.
 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.14 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.15 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."

3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.

4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.

5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
 - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
 - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

K. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

L. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Coil cable 72 inches (1830 mm) long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.

M. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
 1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit

wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.4. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the

specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
09-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 26 41 00 - FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. Requirements for a lightning protection system.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 12 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).
- B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
 - 5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
 - 6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

3.7 GROUNDING FOR RF/EMI CONTROL

- A. Install bonding jumpers to bond all conduit, cable trays, sleeves and equipment for low voltage signaling and data communications circuits. Bonding jumpers shall consist of 100 mm (4 inches) wide copper strip or two 6 mm² (10 AWG) copper conductors spaced minimum 100 mm (4 inches) apart. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) copper where exposed and subject to damage.
- B. Comply with the following when shielded cable is used for data circuits.
 - 1. Shields shall be continuous throughout each circuit.
 - 2. Connect shield drain wires together at each circuit connection point and insulate from ground. Do not ground the shield.
 - 3. Do not connect shields from different circuits together.
 - 4. Shield shall be connected at one end only. Connect shield to signal reference at the origin of the circuit. Consult with equipment manufacturer to determine signal reference.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 28 05 28.33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
09-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- D. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- E. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.
- F. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 2. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
- D. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- F. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- G. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

B. Rigid aluminum (Use inside the RF shield of the MRI space only): Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

C. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (3 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

E. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

F. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

2.3 WIREWAYS AND RACEWAYS

A. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.

2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- B. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings: (Use in MRI room only)
1. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 2. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 3. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- C. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 2. Only steel materials are acceptable.
 3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- C. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel materials are acceptable.

2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 2. Only steel materials are acceptable.
 3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- E. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
- D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. All supports inside the RF shield in the MRI room, shall be non-ferrous metallic.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

- A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
- B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- C. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
- D. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

2.7 CABINETS

- A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- C. Key latch to match panelboards.
- D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 WIREWAYS

- A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

2.9 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 84 00 "FIRESTOPPING."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, "JOINT SEALANTS".

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, "FLASHING AND SHEET METAL".
12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

D. Fire Alarm:

1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red "top-coated" conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit)

in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM".

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, "PAINTING".

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where conduits cross the plane from the existing building into our new infill project, at all walls, floors, ceilings, etc.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
1. Flush mounted.
 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
$\frac{3}{4}$	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 28 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS
11-1-16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to

Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28
Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- **END** -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the complete and fully operating additions and alterations to the existing Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS. The newly installed system is to be wholly integrated with the existing campus-wide system. All components shall be 100% compatible with the existing system.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of a system server, one or more networked workstation computers, operating system and application software, and field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have the following:
 - 1. Physical Access Control:
 - a. Regulating access through doors.
 - b. Anti-passback
 - c. Surge and tamper protection
 - d. Secondary alarm annunciator
 - e. Credential cards and readers
 - f. Push-button switches
 - g. RS-232 ASCII interface
 - h. Monitoring of field-installed devices
 - i. Reporting
- C. System Architecture:
 - 1. Criticality, operational requirements, and/or limiting points of failure may dictate the development of an enterprise and regional server architecture as opposed to system capacity. Provide server and workstation configurations with all necessary connectors, interfaces and accessories as shown.
- D. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
- E. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:
 - 1. Field installed controllers, connected to existing head-end equipment server via network.

2. Physical Access Control System and Database Management Software,
3. Credential validation software/hardware,
4. PIV Middleware,
5. Card readers,
6. Supportive information system,
7. Door locks and sensors,
8. Power supplies,
9. Interfaces with:
 - a. Existing Hirsch door controllers, and facility PACS,
 - b. Automatic door operators,
 - c. Intercommunication System
 - d. Fire Protection System,
 - e. Building Management System,
- F. Controllers shall be connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.
- G. Information system supporting PACS, Head-End equipment server, workstations, network switches, routers and controllers shall comply with FIPS 200 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).
- H. PACS system shall support:
 1. Multiple credential authentication modes,
 2. Bidirectional communication with the reader,
 3. Incident response policy implementation capability; system shall have capability to automatically change access privileges for certain user groups to high security areas in case of incident/emergency.
- I. All security relevant decisions shall be made on "secure side of the door". Secure side processing shall include;
 1. Challenge/response management,
 2. PKI path discovery and validation,
 3. Credential identifier processing,
 4. Authorization decisions.
- J. For locations where secure side processing is not applicable the tamper switches and certified cryptographic processing shall be provided per FIPS-140-2.

- K. System Software: Based on existing facility central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software.
- L. Software and controllers shall be capable of matching full 56 bit FASC-N plus minimum of 32 bits of public key certificate data.
- M. Software shall have the following capabilities:
1. Multiuser multitasking to allow for independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
 2. Support authentication and enrolment;
 - a. PIV verification,
 - b. Expiration date check,
 - c. Private key challenge (CAK & PAK to verify private key public key pairs exist and card is not a clone)
 3. Support CRL validation via OCSP or SCVP on a scheduled basis and automatically deny access to any revoked credential in the system.
 4. Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format that complies with interface guidelines of Microsoft Windows operating system.
 5. System license shall be for the entire system and shall include capability for future additions that are within the indicated system size limits specified in this Section.
 6. System shall have open architecture that allows importing and exporting of data and interfacing with other systems that are compatible with existing facility operating system.
 7. Operator login and access shall be utilized via integrated smart card reader and password protection.
- N. Number of points:
1. PACS shall support multiple autonomous regional servers that can connect to a master command and controller server.
 2. Unlimited number of access control readers, unlimited number of inputs or outputs, unlimited number of client workstations, unlimited number of cardholders.
 3. Total system solution to enable enterprise-wide, networked, multi-user access to all system resources via a wide range of options for connectivity with the customer's existing LAN and WAN.
- O. Network(s) connecting PCs and Controllers shall comply with NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems) and consist of one or more of the following:

1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet 100 BASE-TX, star topology network based on TCP/IP.
2. Direct-connected, RS-232 cable from the COM port of the Central Station to the first Controller, then RS-485 to interconnect the remainder of the Controllers at that Location.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- I. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- J. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- K. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- L. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is

stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

D. Product Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

E. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the

- project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
- a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 - b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- F. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches or as agreed upon by VAMC; drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.

- d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.

- e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. Unless otherwise agreed to by VAMC, there shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
 - 1. 35 percent
 - 2. 65 percent
 - 3. 90 percent
 - 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the

requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

I. General: Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.

6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
 - e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.

- f. Manual Content: In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification section, and the following information for each major component of building equipment and controls:
- 1) General system or equipment description.
 - 2) Design factors and assumptions.
 - 3) Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - 4) System or equipment identification including: manufacturer, model and serial numbers of each component, operating instructions, emergency instructions, wiring diagrams, inspection and test procedures, maintenance procedures and schedules, precautions against improper use and maintenance, repair instructions, sources of required maintenance materials and related services, and a manual index.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name.

Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
 - l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
 - m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
 - n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
 - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
 - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work

and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

J. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:

a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA Special Conditions and CAD Standards Documents. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.

b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.

c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.

d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:

1) security devices by symbol,

- 2) the associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) wire & cable types and counts
 - 4) conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) conduit riser systems
 - 6) device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for doors with physical access control, reader pedestals and mounts, security panel and power supply details).
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the physical access control system throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
- 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling

- configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
 - 5) Details of surge protection device installation
 - 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
 - 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
 - 8) Equipment Room - Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
- 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Standard Detail Number
 - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
 - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
 - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
 - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 12) Manufacturer
 - 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - e) Electric Pass-through device

14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package

- a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
- b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
- c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) DGP number
 - 2) First Reader Number
 - 3) First Monitor Point Number
 - 4) First Relay Number
 - 5) DGP, input or output Location
 - 6) DGP Chain Number
 - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards

10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion
Boards

- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
- 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
 - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
 - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
 - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
- 1) DGP Reader Number
 - 2) System Reader Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP Input Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed
 - 10) Cable Type
 - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
- 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 2) System Monitor Point Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
 - 6) DGP or input module Input Location
 - 7) Date Test
 - 8) Date Passed
 - 9) Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
 - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 2) System (Control Point) Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
 - 1) Header
 - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
 - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
 - 2) Footer
 - a) File Name
 - b) Date Printed
 - c) Page Number
4. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
5. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
 - a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and

method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified;
and color photographs representative of typical graphics.

- b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
 - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
6. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

K. Group II Technical Data Package

- 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
- 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. Access levels
 - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
 - d. Badge database
 - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

L. Group III Technical Data Package

- 1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will

deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

M. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

3. System Configuration and Data Entry:

a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS. All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:

1) Physical Access control system components,

- b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
 - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- N. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each

item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection,

- recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
 7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
 8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
 - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at any time.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in

the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.

12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include, a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective

notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

O. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

- 1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
 - a. Card Readers
 - b. PIV Middleware
 - c. Template Matcher
 - d. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System
 - 2) PIV Authentication System
 - 3) Certificate Validator
 - 4) Cryptographic Module

- P. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

- Q. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.5. DEFINITIONS

- A. ABA Track: Magnetic stripe that is encoded on track 2, at 75-bpi density in binary-coded decimal format; for example, 5-bit, 16-character set.
- B. Access Control List: A list of (identifier, permissions) pairs associated with a resource or an asset. As an expression of security policy, a person may perform an operation on a resource or asset if and only if the person's identifier is present in the access control list (explicitly or implicitly), and the permissions in the (identifier, permissions) pair include the permission to perform the requested operation.
- C. Access Control: A function or a system that restricts access to authorized persons only.
- D. API Application Programming Interface
- E. Assurance Level (or E-Authentication Assurance Level): A measure of trust or confidence in an authentication mechanism defined in OMB Memorandum M-04-04 and NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-63, in terms of four levels: [M-04-04]
1. Level 1: LITTLE OR NO confidence
 2. Level 2: SOME confidence
 3. Level 3: HIGH confidence
 4. Level 4: VERY HIGH confidence
- F. Authentication: A process that establishes the origin of information, or determines an entity's identity. In this publication, authentication often means the performance of a PIV authentication mechanism.
- G. Authenticator: A memory, possession, or quality of a person that can serve as proof of identity, when presented to a verifier of the appropriate kind. For example, passwords, cryptographic keys, and fingerprints are authenticators.
- H. Authorization: A process that associates permission to access a resource or asset with a person and the person's identifier(s).
- I. BIO or BIO-A: A FIPS 201 authentication mechanism that is implemented by using a Fingerprint data object sent from the PIV Card to the PACS.

Note that the short-hand "BIO (-A)" is used throughout the document to represent both BIO and BIO-A authentication mechanisms.

- J. Biometric: An authenticator produced from measurable qualities of a living person.
- K. CAC EP - CAC End Point with end point PIV applet
- L. CAC NG - CAC Next Generation with transitional PIV applet
- M. Card Authentication Key (CAK): A PIV authentication mechanism (or the PIV Card key of the same name) that is implemented by an asymmetric or symmetric key challenge/response protocol. The CAK is an optional mechanism defined in NIST SP 800-73. [SP800-73] NIST strongly recommends that every PIV Card contain an asymmetric CAK and corresponding certificate, and that agencies use the asymmetric CAK protocol, rather than a symmetric CAK protocol, whenever the CAK authentication mechanism is used with PACS.
- N. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.
- O. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the PACS. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- P. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Q. CPU: Central processing unit.
- R. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- S. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- T. FIPS Federal Information Processing Standards
- U. FRAC - First Responder Authentication Credential
- V. HSPD Homeland Security Presidential Directive
- W. I/O: Input/Output.
- X. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Y. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
- Z. ISO International Organization for Standardization
- AA. KB Kilobyte

- BB. kbit/s Kilobits / second
- CC. LAN: Local area network.
- DD. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- EE. Legacy CAC - Contact only Common Access Card with v1 and v2 applets
- FF. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- GG. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology
- HH. PACS: Physical Access Control System
- II. PC/SC: Personal Computer/Smart Card
- JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- MM. PIV: Personal Identification Verification
- NN. PIV-I - PIV Interoperable credential
- OO. PPS: Protocol and Parameters Selection
- PP. RF: Radio frequency.
- QQ. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.
- RR. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- SS. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- UU. TPDU: Transport Protocol Data Unit
- VV. TWIC - Transportation Worker Identification Credential
- WW. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- XX. Vcc: Voltage at the Common Collector
- YY. WAN: Wide area network.
- ZZ. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.
- AAA. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

BBB. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

CCC. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. General Requirements
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.
- B. Description of Work
 - 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors,

physical access control equipment, facility interface, and signal transmission equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
 - a) The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-

catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.

- a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
- b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made

without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

J. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The new controller shall be 100% compatible with the existing facility PACS, and provide all the functionality of the existing system.
- B. All processing of authentication information must occur on the "safe side" of a door
- C. System Network Requirements:
 1. Interconnect system components and provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
 2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response, and shall return to normal after partial or total network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.
 3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and identify the communication link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
 4. Communications Controller may be used as an interface between the Central Station display systems and the field device network.

Communications Controller shall provide functions required to attain the specified network communications performance.

- D. Central Station shall provide operator interface, interaction, display, control, and dynamic and real-time monitoring. Central Station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components, including workstations and field-installed Controllers.
- E. Field equipment shall include Controllers, sensors, and controls. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the Central Station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the Central Station and the Controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to Controllers. The up-line data exchange from the Controller to the Central Station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.
- F. False Alarm Reduction: The design of Central Station and Controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.
- G. Error Detection: A cyclic code error detection method shall be used between Controllers and the Central Station, which shall detect single- and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or less, and at least 99 percent of all other multibit and burst error conditions. Interactive or product error detection codes alone will not be acceptable. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly. System shall retransmit messages with detected errors. A two-digit decimal number shall be operator assignable to each communication link representing the number of retransmission attempts. When the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity, the Central Station shall print a communication failure alarm message. System shall monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.
- H. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.
- I. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to

function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.

- J. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- K. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available. The equipment shall match existing System manufacturer, to ensure 100% compatibility.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.10 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.11 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
 - 1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
 - 2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
 - 3. Project Conditions,
 - 4. Electrical Power,
 - 5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
 - 6. Electronic Components,
 - 7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
 - 8. Like Items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible with facility's existing PACS, to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
- B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.
- C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.
- D. A PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
 - 1. Application Software updates
 - 2. Surge and Tamper Protection
 - 3. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
 - 4. Secondary Alarm Annunciator
 - 5. Keypads
 - 6. Card Readers
 - 7. Credential Cards
 - 8. System Sensors and Related Equipment

9. Push Button Switches
10. Interfaces
11. Door and Gate Hardware interface
12. RS-232 ASCII Interface
13. Cables
14. Transformers

2.2 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

- A. System Software: Update existing system software for 100% compatible extension/addition of new controller and PASC equipment.

2.3 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

- A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.
 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, and cabinets, shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.4 CONTROLLERS

- A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.
- C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.
- D. Entry-Control Controller:

1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.
 - a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.
 - b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:
 - 1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
 - 2) Privileges shall include, but not be limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.
 - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
2. Inputs:
 - a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
 - b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.
3. Outputs:
 - a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
 - b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.
 - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.

- d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than time listed in a schedule, alarm sounds.
- 4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
- 5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
 - a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.
- 6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
 - a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
 - b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
 - c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.
 - d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:
 - 1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.
 - 2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.

3) Alarm: Power off.

2.5 PIV MIDDLEWARE

A. PIV Middleware shall match existing.

2.6 CARD READERS

- A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.
- B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800 ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.
- C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semi-flush mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - 1. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - 2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
- D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
- E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
- F. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
- G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.
- H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 - 1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS).
 - 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
 - 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- I. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.

- J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
- K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
- L. LED's shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
- M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.
- N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.
- O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
- P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
 - 1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.
- Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
 - 1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.

2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

R. PIV Contact Card Reader

1. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) Support: At a minimum, the contact interface shall support all card commands for contact based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
2. Buffer Size: The reader must contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by International Organization for Standardization International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) 7816-3:1997, Section 9.4.
3. Programming Voltage: PIV Readers shall not generate a Programming Voltage.
4. Support for Operating Class: PIV Readers shall support cards with Class A Vccs as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997 and ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997/Amd 1:2002.
5. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time¹ for 12.5 kilobytes (KB) of data through the contact interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
6. Transmission Protocol: The PIV Reader shall support both the character-based T=0 protocol and block-based T=1 protocol as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.
7. Support for PPS Procedure: The reader shall support Protocol and Parameters Selection (PPS) procedure by having the ability to read character TA1 of the Answer to Reset (ATR) sent by the card as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.

S. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers

1. Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.

2. The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
3. The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
4. The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
 - a. Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 - 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 - 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.
 - b. FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards.
 - c. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1" to 2" (2.5 - 5 cm).
 - d. APDU Support: At a minimum, the contactless interface shall support all card commands for contactless based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
 - e. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by ISO/IEC 7816-3, Section 9.4.
 - f. ISO 14443 Support: The PIV Reader shall support parts (1 through 4) of ISO/IEC 14443 as amended in the References of this publication.
 - g. Type A and B Communication Signal Interfaces: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both the Type A and Type B communication signal interfaces as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-2:2001.
 - h. Type A and B Initialization and Anti-Collision The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B initialization and anti-collision methods as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-3:2001.

- i. Type A and B Transmission Protocols: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B transmission protocols as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-4:2001.
- j. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 4 KB of data through the contactless interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
- k. Transmission Speeds: The contactless interface of the reader shall support bit rates of $fc/128$ (~106 kbits/s), $fc/64$ (~212 kbits/s), and configurable to allow activation/deactivation.
- l. Readability Range: The reader shall not be able to read PIV card more than 10cm (4inch) from the reader

2.7 KEYPADS

- A. Designed for use with unique combinations of alphanumeric and other symbols as an Identifier. Keys of keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbol keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII-code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with Controller.
 - 1. Keypad display or enclosure shall limit viewing angles of the keypad as follows:
 - a. Maximum Horizontal Viewing Angle: 5 degrees or less off in either direction of a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
 - b. Maximum Vertical Viewing Angle: 15 degrees or less off in either direction of a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
 - 2. Duress Codes: Provide duress situation indication by entering a special code.

2.8 CREDENTIAL CARDS

- A. Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credential cards shall comply with Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 201.
- B. Visual Card Topography shall be compliant with NIST 800-104.
- C. PIV logical credentials shall contain multiple data elements for the purpose of verifying the cardholder's identity at graduated assurance levels. These mandatory data elements shall collectively comprise the data model for PIV logical credentials, and include the following:
 - 1. CHUID
 - 2. PIN
 - 3. PIV authentication data (one asymmetric key pair and corresponding certificate)

D. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 14443 type smart card with contactless interface that operates at 13.56 MHZ.

E. The credential card (PIV) shall be an ISO 7816 type smart card.

2.9 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:

B. Request to Exit Detectors:

1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

C. Delayed Egress (DE)

1. General:

- a. The delay egress locking hardware shall provide a method to secure emergency exits and provide an approved delayed emergency exit method. The package shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed as a delay egress-locking device. The delay egress device shall be available to support configurations with both rated and non-rated fire doors. The delay egress device shall comply with Life Safety Codes (NFPA-101, BOCA) as it applies to special locking arrangements for delay egress locks. Unless specifically

identified as a non-fire rated opening, all doors shall be equipped with fire rated door hardware. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all equipment and installation to provide a fully functioning system. Need to amend to use crash bars type mechanical release switches.

2. The delay-locking device shall include all of the following features:

- a. Delay Egress Mode

- 1) The delayed egress device shall be a SDC 101V Series Exit Check with wall mounted control module. Upon activation of an approved panic bar the delay locking device shall begin a delay sequence of 30 seconds; a flush mounted wall LED panel adjacent to the door will indicate initiation of the countdown time. During the 30 second delay period, a local sounding device shall annunciate a tone activation of the delay cycle and verbal exit instructions. At the end of the delay cycle the locking device shall unlock and allow free egress. The reset of the local sounding device shall be user definable and include options to select either local sound until silenced by reset or local sounder silenced upon opening of the door. Unless otherwise indicated the local delay sounder shall be silenced upon opening of the door. The SDC's device trigger output shall be connected to the SMS DGP alarm panel for pre-activation warning. The contractor shall specify the bond sensor option when ordering the delayed egress hardware; this output shall be wired to the SMS DGP to activate an alarm if the door does not lock. Use of reset panel not top mounted device.
- 2) Delayed egress doors will have bond sensors.
- 3) Delayed egress activation shall also trigger CCTV call -up.

- b. Fire Alarm Mode

- 1) Upon activation of the facility's fire evacuation and water flow alarm signal the delay locking devices shall immediately unlock and provide free egress. The Contractor shall provide any required fire alarm relays or interface devices.

- c. Reset Mode

- 1) The delay egress device shall be manually reset by the Delayed Egress controller located at the door via key switch.

- 2) The delay egress device shall automatically reset upon fire alarm system reset.
- 3) The delayed egress shall be resettable through the SMS.
- d. The Contractor shall provide a Master Open Switch for all the facility's delayed egress hardware, with protective cover and permanent labeling in the Unit Control Room. The switch shall be wired into the fire alarm system to activate the evacuation alarms. When the switch is pressed all delayed egress or evacuation doors shall unlock and generate an alarm at the security console monitor showing and recording time and date of when the switch was pressed. The contractor is responsible for coordinating the wiring and connection with the fire alarm contactor. The Master Open Switch shall be linked to the fire alarm panel for the release of doors locks.
- e. Each individual delayed egress door shall have the ability to unlock through a manual action on the SMS.
- f. Unless otherwise indicated the Contractor shall provide all of the above reset methods for each door. All signs will meet the latest ADA requirements.
- g. Signs
 - 1) The delay egress package shall be provided with a warning sign complying with local code requirements. The warning sign shall be attached to the interior side of the controlled door. The sign shall be located on the interior side of the door above and within 304 mm (12 in) of the panic bar. The sign shall read:
EMERGENCY EXIT.
PUSH UNTIL
ALARM SOUNDS
DOOR CAN BE OPENED,
IN 30 SECONDS.
 - 2) Signs shall be coordinated and comply with the building's existing sign specifications. Signs shall include grade 2 Braille.
 - 3) Signs shall meet the current ADA requirements.
 - 4) In instances of code and specification conflicts, the life safety code requirement shall prevail.

- 5) The Division 10 Contractor shall provide samples for approval with their submittal package.

3. Physical Access Control Interface

- a. The delay egress device shall be capable of interface with card access control systems.
- b. The system shall include a bypass feature that is activated via a dry contact relay output from the physical access control system. This bypass shall allow authorized personnel to pass through the controlled portal without creating an alarm condition or activating the delay egress cycle. The bypass shall include internal electronic shunts or door switches to prevent activation (re-arming) until the door returns to the closed position. An unused access event shall not cause a false alarm and shall automatically rearm the delay egress lock upon expiration of the programmed shunt time. The delay egress physical access control interface shall support extended periods of automated and/or manual lock and unlock cycles.

D. Crash Bar:

1. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):

- a. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as designed.
- b. Panic bar emergency exit hardware shall provide an alarm shunt signal to the PACS and SMS.
- c. The panic bar shall include a conspicuous warning sign with one (1) inch (2.5 cm) high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.
- d. Operation of the panic bar hardware shall generate an intrusion alarm that reports to both the SMS and Intrusion Detection System. The use of a micro switch installed within the panic bar shall be utilized for this.
- e. The panic bar shall utilize a fully mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation.
- f. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications.

g. Normal Exit:

- 1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
- 2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.
- 3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
- 4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.
- 5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key bypass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

E. Key Bypass:

1. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
2. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
3. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
4. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.
5. All keys and cylinders shall be stored in a secure area that is monitored by the Intrusion Detection System.

F. Automatic Door Opener and Closer:

1. Shall be low energy operators.
2. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control.

3. Shall have an adjustable back-check feature to cushion the door opening speed if opened violently.
4. Motor assist shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 seconds in five (5) second increments. Motor assist shall restart the time cycle with each new activation of the initiating device.
5. Unit shall have a three-position selector mode switch that shall permit unit to be switched "ON" to monitor for function activation, switched to "H/O" for indefinite hold open function or switched to "OFF," which shall deactivate all control functions but will allow standard door operation by means of the internal mechanical closer.
6. Door control shall be adjustable to provide compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI standards A117.1.
7. All automatic door openers and closers shall:
 - a. Meet UL standards.
 - b. Be fire rated.
 - c. Have push and go function to activate power operator or power assist function.
 - d. Have push button controls for setting door close and door open positions.
 - e. Have open obstruction detection and close obstruction detection built into the unit.
 - f. Have door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve, speed control valve and pressure adjustment valve to control door closing.
 - g. Have motor start-up delay, vestibule interface delay; electric lock delay and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds. All operators shall close door under full spring power when power is removed.
 - h. Are to be hard wired with power input of 120 VAC, 60Hz and connected to a dedicated circuit breaker located on a power panel reserved for security equipment.
- G. Door Status Indicators:
 1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
 2. Door Position Sensor:
 - a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.

- b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
- c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in place of a DPDT switch.
- d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
- e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

2.10 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
 - 1. Electrical Ratings:
 - a. Minimum continuous current rating of 10 A at 120 V ac or 5 A at 240-V ac.
 - b. Contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 A and that will break at 720 VA at 10 A.
 - 2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
 - 3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - a. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
 - c. Outdoors.
 - 4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

2.11 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
- B. Such devices shall:
 - 1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
 - 2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
 - 3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.

4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
- C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
- D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.
- F. Push-Button Switches:
 1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
 - a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
 - b. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.
 - c. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.
- G. Entry Control Devices:
 1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
 2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
 3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
 4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide varistor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.

5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
 - a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
 - b. Tested to over one million cycles.
 - c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
 - d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
 - e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
 - f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf. Electric Mortise Locks shall:
 - a. These locks shall be provided and installed by the Division 8 "DOOR HARDWARE" Contractor.
 - b. Have integrated Request to Exit switch for new doors receiving physical access control devices.
 - c. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
 - 1) Lock Power
 - 2) Request to Exit switch.

2.12 INTERFACES

A. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ (enter amperage)A
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependent on Output Voltage shall provide calculated Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	10 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 5 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC

PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.13 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. PVC-Jacketed, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
- B. Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- C. RS-485 communications require 2 twisted pairs, with a distance limitation of 4000 feet (1220 m).
- D. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
- E. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- F. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
- G. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape

shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CM.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

- H. Plenum-Type, Paired, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum foil-polypropylene tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

- I. Plenum-Type, Multiconductor, Readers and Keypads Cable: 6 conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

- J. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

- K. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

- L. Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMR.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 Riser Flame Test.

- M. Plenum-Type, Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum foil-polyester tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- N. Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x26) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
- O. Plenum-Type, Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- P. LAN (Ethernet) Cabling: Comply with Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.
- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II

Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
 - 1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
 - 2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
 - 3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
 - 4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
 - 5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
 - 6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
 - 7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
 - 8. Develop user-defined fields.
 - 9. Develop screen layout formats.
 - 10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
 - 11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
 - 12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
 - 13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.

14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
 15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.
- D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).

- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).
- E. Card Readers and Keypads:
 - 1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
 - 2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
 - 3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
 - 4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.
- F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 500 feet (150 m).
- G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m).

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Signal Ground:
 - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
 - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

- D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand-alone or a network.
- E. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- F. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- G. Existing Equipment:
 - 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
 - 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
 - 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails

- after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- H. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- I. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- J. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- K. Card Readers:
1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
 2. Terminate input signals as required.
 3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
 4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

L. Door Status Indicators:

1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

M. Entry Control Devices:

1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

N. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
 - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing

schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

O. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
 2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under

- maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- C. Develop separate training modules for the following:
1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.

2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
 3. Security personnel.
 4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
 5. Corporate management.
- D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM
10-11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of additions and alterations of the existing addressable fire alarm system to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years' experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. The contractor performing fire alarm work shall have a Tennessee fire alarm license (alarm system contractor I), FASA/BASA certification for all onsite employees, and at least 5 years' experience installing and designing systems in similar buildings. The contractor performing the fire alarm work shall also be certified by Simplex to make programming changes. All new devices shall be tested and documented.
- D. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. To be compatible with the James H. Quillen Mountain Home VA Medical Center, and the existing Building 204 Simplex 4100ES system, the project area shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to

- evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated. The voice message shall be broadcast bilingual, in both English and Spanish.
- E. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located at the fire command center on the ground floor.
- F. Existing to remain: The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system as an extension to an existing addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification. All new notification appliances are to be speakers, strobes, and speaker strobes as indicated on the plans. New control panels, power supplies, notification appliances, and detection devices in affected area, along with updated system programming, shall be provided as required.
- B. Basic Performance:
1. Alarm and trouble signals from the building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Class X in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.
 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.
 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.
- D. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- E. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- F. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- G. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- I. Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- J. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 2010 software and include all contractor's information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Bid drawing files in AutoCAD may be provided to the Contractor by request. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and

raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire modified zones, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
4. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2010 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.

- c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
 - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
 - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.

- c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
 - 2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit proof of state license, proof of FASA/BASA certifications for employees, and list of similar projects with contact names and information to confirm experience. Also provide certification from Simplex for programming and testing.
 - 3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
 - 4. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 13Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2013 edition
- NFPA 14Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2013 edition
- NFPA 20Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2013 edition
- NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2011 edition
- NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2013 edition
- NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition
- NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2012 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.
- B. New products must match and be 100% compatible with campus-wide Fire Alarm system.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 3. All new conduits shall be 1 inch minimum.
 4. All raceway is to be painted red in color to be identified as fire alarm and detection system conduit.
- B. Wire:
1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. Covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
 4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
 5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. General:
1. Existing to remain. Provide new battery/amplifier cabinets as required to extend existing voice evac system. .
 2. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.

3. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
 4. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.
- B. Operator terminal at main control unit: Existing to remain.
- C. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.
- D. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals.
- E. Trouble signals:
1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
 2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

- A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):
1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
 2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
 3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
 4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
 5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for 5 minutes upon a normal AC power failure.

B. Batteries:

1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System): Existing to remain.

1. Contractor shall ensure new work shows up on existing annunciator.

2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

1. An emergency voice communication system is installed throughout portions of the facility - ensure new project area integrates into existing voice evac system.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the zone in alarm.
3. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit: Existing to remain.

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.

2. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
5. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
6. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
7. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.
8. Contractor shall provide new message in DVM in to accommodate zone modification.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.

5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

B. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 75 candela with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."

4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all non-elevator areas.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21

13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added.

Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.

4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key and shall match existing keyed components of fire alarm system.
- B. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 1. Manual pull stations - 2
 2. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
 3. Fire alarm strobes - 2
 4. Fire alarm speakers - 2

5. Smoke detectors - 5
 6. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
 7. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
 8. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
 9. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
 10. Control equipment utility locksets - 1
 11. Control equipment keys - 2
 12. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 2
 13. Monitor modules - 1
 14. Control modules - 1
 15. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) - 500 feet (152 m)
- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.
- C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, and control units shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.

- E. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- F. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- G. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- H. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- I. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.
- J. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in the associated smoke compartment. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
 - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit.
 - 3. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
 - 4. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders in that smoke zone.

- C. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate. Smoke damper actuators provided under Division 23 shall be 120V electric type.
- D. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- E. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
 - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
 - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
 - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions

to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system and overview of changes brought on by this project. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall update facility documentation to include changes made during this project. This shall include (but not limited to) an updated system diagram and documentation with addresses and component locations.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS: Graphic zones are shown on the drawings.

4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of project area. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building 204, First Floor, Area X

Code Red

Building 204, First Floor, Area X

Code Red

Building 204, First Floor, Area X

- B. Voice message for project area shall match existing voice message format for the rest of the facility.

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - END - -